## Contents

### Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome to UC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The UC Graduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A place for everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>An exciting lifestyle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enrol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>I’m ready to enrol — enrolment process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>How do I get into UC?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Limited entry and special application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>How much does it cost?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>How can I finance my studies?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plan your degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>What does it all mean?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Who can I turn to for advice?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>List of undergraduate qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>List of postgraduate and graduate qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Double degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Certificates and diplomas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Accommodation options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Applying for accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Homestays and private rental accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Accommodation comparison chart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student success

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Discover your potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>A truly global experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Māori student services and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Pacific student services and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>International students studying at a New Zealand high school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Adult students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Finding your feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Services to help you along the way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>The importance of being well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subject guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Subject list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Accounting to Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>A–Z guide to definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Cover models: Wesley Mauafu who is studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours and Kate Idiens who is studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry and Psychology.

Published April 2015 by the University of Canterbury, Private Bag 4800, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand. Information is correct as at the time of publication but is subject to change.

The University’s official regulations and policies are available online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Welcome to UC

Nau mai, haere mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha

E ngā mana, e ngā reo, e ngā karangatanga maha,
Nei rā te whakamiha o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha ki a koutou.
Tēnā koutou katoa.

I am delighted that you are considering the University of Canterbury (UC) for the next step in your education. A degree will equip you with the knowledge, skills and experience to help you succeed in your chosen career. Studying at UC will also expose you to a raft of social, cultural and community engagement opportunities, enabling you to join our community of people prepared to make a difference — tangata tū, tangata ora — anywhere in the world.

UC is seen as an attractive teaching and learning destination on the world stage. We have a high number of academic staff who are both researchers and teachers which means you will directly benefit from their world-class research and the passion they demonstrate for their subject.

According to *Times Higher Education*, UC was ranked the most international of New Zealand’s universities in 2014, and the 22nd most international university in the world. With over 80 nationalities represented on campus, UC is an excitingly diverse place to be. Committed to developing the very best and most globally aware graduates, UC is offering domestic undergraduate students starting in 2015 or 2016 a free return flight overseas to study at one of our 50 international partner universities.*

Our community is dynamic, driven and looking forward to the future. Christchurch is one of the fastest growing cities in New Zealand and Canterbury’s lakes, rivers, beaches and mountains are easily accessible. Now is a great time to join UC, change your life and make a difference.

Dr Rod Carr
Vice-Chancellor

* For domestic undergraduate students enrolling in 2015 or 2016. Travel to be undertaken in a student’s second or subsequent year. Academic standing and other conditions apply.
UC was the first university in Aotearoa New Zealand to receive the prestigious QS 5-Star ranking for overall excellence.

In 2014 this QS measure included perfect scores in the areas of infrastructure, graduate employability, internationalisation, inclusiveness, accreditation, and discipline rankings.

The University of Canterbury – Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha – is 140 years old and is ranked in the world’s top 3% of universities.

Balancing the best of university life

We have a strong international reputation for:
- high-quality degrees
- research-active teaching staff
- world-class facilities.

Added to this academic mix is:
- an easy campus lifestyle
- a friendly student community
- an active clubs culture.

This combination of active learning and active living makes for a memorable university experience, enjoyed by students from around the globe.

A broad menu to choose from

Students have so much choice at UC — you can select from a range of professional and general qualifications and over 70 subjects. Professional training is offered in areas such as Accounting, Engineering, Law, Speech and Language Pathology, and Teaching. More general study areas include Arts, Commerce, Criminal Justice, Health and Science.

Stand out from the crowd

At UC you will gain more than just intellectual skills and lifelong friends; our graduates can demonstrate that they are:
- work-ready
- culturally aware
- willing to play an active role in the community
- globally connected.

Every year, more than 4,000 students graduate prepared to change the world, joining more than 100,000 UC alumni who are already doing so.

Learn from the best

Teaching excellence is highly valued at UC, with outstanding teachers recognised annually via university teaching awards and medals. Nationally, our staff feature regularly in the Tertiary Teaching Excellence Awards.

You will learn from lecturers who are internationally respected, conduct original research and push the boundaries of knowledge, including 75 international experts who visit UC to teach each year as part of the Erskine Fellowship.

‘I love that it isn’t just a sit-in-class-and-listen type of learning. Presenting to top business people was great preparation for the real world.’

Marliese Liyanage
Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Marketing
Market Researcher, Research First Ltd

* QS World University Rankings, 2014
A world-class education

UC’s academic programmes have consistently achieved international recognition.

- In 2015, Times Higher Education named UC as the 22nd best university in the world for internationalisation (the highest in New Zealand), citing UC’s student body, its ability to attract staff from around the globe and the volume of collaborative international research projects as reasons for the rating.
- UC has many eminent academic programmes and is ranked 9th in the world in Civil and Structural Engineering.†
- Our teaching and learning stands out across disciplines, with UC ranked in the top 100 universities in the world in Education, Geography, History and Law, and the top 200 in Chemical Engineering, Communication and Media Studies, Computer Science, Earth and Marine Sciences, Environmental Science, Information Systems, Linguistics, Mechanical Engineering, Modern Languages, Psychology, Sociology and Statistics.†
- UC is ranked first or second in New Zealand for research in 10 subject areas, including top position in marketing; molecular, cellular and whole organism biology; and other health studies. The Departments of Mechanical Engineering, and Chemical and Process Engineering are ranked the best in New Zealand for research.**

From art gallery to voltage lab

World-class facilities at UC enable students to experience learning outside of a typical lecture theatre, tutorial or laboratory. As well as an enviable network of field stations, UC operates a futuristic augmented reality lab, four libraries, an art gallery, the only high voltage lab in New Zealand, an outdoor amphitheatre, heritage materials including 100,000 Māori resources, speech and language clinics, a moot court room, a sports science centre, the foremost Greek and Roman antiquities collection in the Southern hemisphere and much more.

Bring your curiosity with you

UC provides a wealth of active learning experiences to challenge you and help you grow:

- the most extensive network of field stations of any university in New Zealand, from Kaikōura to Antarctica and Nigeria
- enterprise initiatives such as UC Innovators, the Hatchery, and the entré business competition
- real-world connections — 36% of UC courses include practical components, be it industry placements, internships, projects or fieldwork
- community involvement initiatives like the 21 Day International Challenge — a competition that brings students and industry together to solve local issues in struggling communities
- global study experiences, including a free return airfare for eligible students to go on an exchange to one of our partner universities in Asia, Europe, North America or Australia.

MORE

$100k on offer for UC’s student innovators and entrepreneurs

40 cutting-edge research centres and institutes are based at UC

50 student exchange destinations from around the world

More information

www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students

† QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2014 (out of 3,000 participating universities)

** Performance Based Research Fund Assessment, 2012

Photos clockwise from left to right: Commerce graduate Luke Gillespie visits Mt Huá’s highest summit on the MGMT 228 Culture Study Tour to China; Arts and Law students Bridget Williams and Rachael Gresson raised $7,000 for local charities via their new social enterprise ‘Two Weeks Without’; Mechanical Engineering graduate Brook Mitchell in the UC Motorsport car his team built and raced at the international university racing competition in Melbourne. Photos courtesy of Luke Gillespie and Toby White.
Against the backdrop of a picturesque and bustling campus, you will meet a diverse range of people and enjoy some amazing new experiences.

UC students are part of one of the most active students’ associations in the country and the plethora of clubs, societies and events for you to take part in is awe-inspiring.

**An unforgettable experience**

When asked what they enjoy most at UC, students inevitably mention the student experience. The fact that our campus is a central reference point certainly helps foster that community feel.

**From Mardi Gras to the Dalai Lama**

Whether it’s a quiz night at the Foundry, an audience with the Dalai Lama, an international food festival, Mardi Gras extravaganza, music concert or a game of sport, UC students know how to let their hair down after all that study.

Many activities take place on campus, and with facilities such as an art gallery, outdoor amphitheatre, recreation centre, breakout hubs, sports fields and multiple cafes, there’s plenty of space to chill out and meet friends.

**Never a dull moment**

The packed calendar of festivals and on-campus entertainment features:

- Orientation Festival
- lunchtime music concerts
- Winterlude – UCSA’s Re-Orientation Festival
- end-of-term parties
- Diversity Week
- the Graduation Ball
- an inter-hall ball
- the popular Tea Party to celebrate the end of lectures.

Check out the busy calendar of events at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events or www.ucsa.org.nz/events

**Different folks, different strokes**

Joining a club is a great way to make friends and learn new skills or indulge a passion. There are more than 130 clubs at UC, covering almost every sporting, recreational, academic and cultural interest imaginable. Here are just a few:

- Sports clubs — snow sports, tramping, volleyball, rowing, basketball, football
- Faculty clubs — ENSOC (Engineering), UCOM (Commerce), LAWSOC (Law)
- International clubs — Merlion Singapore Society, Global China, Canterbury Malaysian Students’ Society, Samoan Students’ Association

‘I transferred to UC from another uni two years ago and I can confidently say it was the best decision I could have made — the clubs culture is a huge part of that.’

**Tessa Meyer**

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Geography and Environmental Science
The Students’ Association (UCSA)

The UCSA plays a key role in the student experience at UC. It is 100% owned and operated by students for students and provides a wide range of services, including academic advocacy and advice, class reps, financial assistance through hardship and food grants, and a fantastic subsidised dental care programme.

On campus, the UCSA owns and manages bars, cafés and common rooms, all of which are provided for students. The UCSA also owns and operates two early childhood learning centres, providing a service that allows students with children to attend lectures, tutorials and work.

The student voice

The UCSA publishes a magazine Canto, which reflects student culture and provides students with a place for discussion, debate and the opportunity to have their work published. The UCSA also produces the UCSA Diary, a wall planner and an orientation magazine, all of which are free to students.

The UCSA app enables you to access your timetable and the latest issues of Canto on your smartphone. For more information go to www.ucsa.org.nz/canta

More information

www.ucsa.org.nz
In recent years, both the *New York Times* and *Lonely Planet* have rated Christchurch as one of the top places in the world to visit.

Central to those accolades, are the city’s vibrant and cosmopolitan community and its residents’ entrepreneurial spirit.

Ōtautahi Christchurch’s reinvented cityscape and beloved natural landscapes offer a range of extra-curricular activities for explorers and entrepreneurs alike. Close to both the ocean and the mountains, New Zealand’s second largest city and the economic centre of the South Island offers an exciting lifestyle for students.

**Vibrant entertainment options**

Christchurch is the ideal place for those who enjoy a variety of things to do, with cafes and shopping districts throughout. As part of the city’s ever-changing development, new entertainment districts have appeared around the city, such as:

- Victoria Street, featuring Tequila Mockingbird, the Harlequin Club, the Bog, the Carlton and Revival
- historic Addington, the site of the Addington Coffee Co-op, the Dux Live music venue, as well as the Court Theatre, Horncastle Arena, AMI Stadium and Tower Junction shopping centre
- central city with C1 Espresso, Alice Cinematheque, Vespa, CBD, Winnie Bagoes, Baretta, Engineers Bar, the Re:Start Mall, Black Betty Café, Strange’s Lane precinct and The Colombo all offering exciting leisure options
- Merivale has gastropubs, bars and coffee shops
- Riccarton and Bush Inn shopping centres are popular for food and entertainment, including Westfield Mall and Hoyts Cinema.

**Parks and recreation**

Christchurch is a recreational hub with over 700 parks and gardens. Hagley Park in the centre of the city has Botanical Gardens, public sports fields, tennis courts and even a public golf course. The park is used throughout summer for free concerts and festivals.

‘I’m really into my surfing, mountain biking and skiing, and those things are so close to UC. It’s incredible — in an hour and a half you can get to anything you want.’

James Addington

Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Commerce
A hotspot for outdoor adventure

The city is within easy reach of some of the country's most spectacular scenery and outdoor adventure hubs.

- Ten ski fields are within two hours' drive of UC.
- Within two hours you could be in the quaint historic French town of Akaroa, the thermal resort of Hanmer Springs or the seaside town of Kaikōura, which is famous for its seals, crayfish, and whale watching.
- Canterbury is well-known for its vineyards and the gourmet foods the region produces.
- Nearby areas of interest include Methven (of Lord of the Rings fame), the Waiau River (rafting and jet boating), Arthur's Pass (a well-known tramping and climbing destination), the Waimakariri River (jet boating and fishing) and the unsurpassable majesty of the Southern Alps (skiing, snowboarding, mountain biking, climbing and tramping galore).

Christchurch: a city of festivals

There's always an event or festival to go to somewhere in or near Christchurch. Some of the best include World Buskers Festival, New Zealand Cup and Show Week, New Zealand Jazz and Blues Festival, Electric Avenue Festival, Canterbury Short Film Festival, Kaikōura Seafest, and New Zealand Icefest.

Calling all sports fans

For action junkies and outdoor types, Christchurch is hard to beat.

- The city regularly hosts big sporting events eg, netball tests, golf tournaments, international cricket matches and multisport competitions.
- UC is a proud sponsor of the Crusaders rugby and Tactix netball teams. The Cantabs (Student Supporters’ Army) provide packages that include transport, drinks, food and discounted tickets to see the Crusaders play at home.
- Due to its proximity to hills, plains and rivers, Christchurch is a renowned destination for cyclists of all varieties as well as rowers, runners and multisport enthusiasts.
- UC is only a 25-minute drive from the seaside, meaning locals have easy access to a selection of safe beaches all year round. There are a number of rivers and lakes for other water sports, including the picturesque Ōtakaro Avon River which runs through the city.
- You can take part in a range of activities from abseiling to paraponting, mountain biking to walking in the Port Hills, one of the best-loved landscapes of Christchurch.
- For those who prefer participating in sport, there is the Festival of Cycling, Coast to Coast multisport event, Le Race road cycling race, Ocean Swim Series, City to Surf fun run, Christchurch Marathon and plenty more heart-racing activities to sign up to.

To take part in any of these activities and make friends in the process, join one of the clubs at UC. See pages 4–5 or visit www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs
Accommodation
Where you choose to live while you are studying at UC is an important decision and part of the student experience.

Halls and villages

UC has eight accommodation options for students, each offering its own unique culture and a supportive learning environment. Most are just a few minutes’ walk away from campus facilities:

- Bishop Julius Hall (fully catered) – see page 11
- College House (fully catered) – see page 12
- Ilam Apartments* (self-catered, meal plans available) – see page 13
- Rochester and Rutherford Hall (fully catered) – see page 14
- Sonoda Christchurch Campus* (self-catered, meal plans available) – see page 15
- University Hall* (fully catered) – see page 16
- Waimairi Village (self-catered, meal plans available) – see page 17
- Waitākiri Village (fully catered) – see page 18

Suitable for individual students studying full-time at UC, all options are smoke-free and offer fully furnished rooms. Most rooms are single rooms accommodating male and female students on mixed floors, but double and twin-share with ensuite rooms are also available. Single-sex accommodation is available in some halls/villages.

Students studying at UC for the full academic year (February–November) will be given room preference over one-semester applications. Not all contracts include UC mid-semester and mid-year breaks; it may be possible to stay during these times but you will need to check with your hall/village. Contract lengths also vary.

Accommodation fees include power. Some additional charges may apply, such as laundry or car parking. For fees and contract information see pages 20–21 for a comparison chart, or see our website under ‘Halls of residence and villages’ at www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom

Suitable for students over the age of 18 apply for homestay accommodation. **

Insurance

It is your responsibility to insure personal possessions while you are resident in a hall/village. An insurance package is available for students living and studying away from home arranged by Marsh Ltd in association with Allianz. More information is available from Studentsafe at www.studentassist.co.nz/kiwi-main

Financial assistance

To help you fund your accommodation while you study, StudyLink may be able to assist with a Student Allowance and/or a Student Loan. For further information go to www.studylink.govt.nz

Note: A Student Allowance or Loan will not cover all your accommodation costs and you will be required to pay your deposit and first instalment from your own savings.

The Mickle Fund is an interest-free loan available by application through the University of Canterbury Students’ Association. For information on eligibility go to www.ucsa.org.nz/support/micklefund

Tours

Tours of accommodation options and the campus are available on specific days. A booking form must be completed online — book your tour at www.canterbury.ac.nz/campus-tours

Couples and students with families

There is very limited accommodation on campus for couples, and students with families will need to rent privately. For couples, some accommodation may be available in self-contained flats/apartments or shared houses. Most couples and families will need to source private rental accommodation on arrival. For more information please see page 19 or see our website under ‘Accommodation for couples or families’.

Students with disabilities

UC is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Most halls/villages have rooms suitable for students with wheelchairs and facilities modified to assist the needs of students with physical disabilities. Some are able to accept students with guide dogs (refer to the comparison chart on page 20). You should outline your requirements in your application form to ensure these requirements are considered.

Summer accommodation

During the UC Summer Programme students can stay on campus in self-catered apartments. Details will be available closer to the summer holiday period on our website under ‘Halls of residence and villages’ — Apply for a hall or village.

Homestays and private rental accommodation

Homestays for students are available throughout Christchurch in a variety of homes, offering a wide range of living situations, from families with children to single people living on their own.

Private rental properties may be available close to the University but are in high demand. Temporary accommodation must be booked before arrival. See page 19 for more information.

International students

Students under the age of 18

We recommend all international students under the age of 18 apply for homestay accommodation (see page 19).

The University of Canterbury has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.

Students over the age of 18

All international students over the age of 18 are guaranteed an offer of a room in one of UC Accommodation Student Village’s self-catered apartments.***

You can either accept this offer, apply to another hall or village, apply for homestay, or rent privately. For more information go to ‘Accommodation for international students’ on our website.

* Part of UC Accommodation Student Village
** Applications must be received by 1 December for the full academic year (February–November)
*** During the UC Summer Programme students can apply for homestay accommodation.
Applying for accommodation

Make sure you promote yourself well and send in the best application you can.

Places can be competitive. It is important that you demonstrate in your application that you are prepared to not only study hard but also that you have other contributions to make to the hall or village community – whether sporting, musical or cultural.

Due dates for 2016

- Full-year and Semester 1 applications open on 1 August 2015 and are due on 1 October 2015.
- Common Confidential Reference Forms are due on 15 September 2015.
- Semester 2 applications are due on 1 May 2016.

Late applications will be considered if places are still available.

How to apply

Your application will be sent to your preferred accommodation option for consideration only after you have completed both steps 1 and 2 below.

Step 1 – Complete an online application form at www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom

If you are a returning student in 2016, please contact your hall or village directly as an online application is not required.

Note: If you have applied to College House, additional information is required – go to www.collegehouse.org.nz for further details.

Step 2 – If you are a New Zealand school leaver, please request an online Common Confidential Reference Form from your school or check our website under ‘Halls of residence and villages’ for Step 2 requirements.

Application process

1. When you complete the registration details in the online application, you will automatically be sent an email that includes your username and password. This login provides you with access to your application for accommodation at any time.

2. When you have completed your online application, you will receive a confirmation email. If you don’t receive this email, contact Accommodation Services as your application may not have been submitted correctly.

3. Make sure you complete Step 2 of the application process (see the ‘How to apply’ section above).

4. After the application due date has passed, the hall or village will either offer you a place, offer you a place on their wait list, or let you know that you have been unsuccessful and return your application to Accommodation Services. We will either forward your application to a hall/village with available places or advise you of alternative options.

5. To check your application status, or for further information about the application process, go to ‘Halls of residence and villages – Apply for a hall or village’ on our website.

Note: To cancel or withdraw your application, you should advise Accommodation Services in writing as soon as possible. If you have already accepted a place, contact the hall or village directly.

‘I would definitely recommend living in a hall of residence. It’s a fantastic way to meet a range of people who can become amazing friends.’

Emily Mason
Stayed at Ilam Apartments
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Bishop Julius Hall

Bishop Julius Hall is situated on the banks of the Avon River and is a pleasant five-minute walk through the Ilam gardens to main campus facilities.

Three residential houses surround an attractively maintained quadrangle, which is a great place to meet, study and relax.

There are 169 single rooms for male and female residents, including a new build of 60 rooms which will be ready for occupancy in 2016.

The Bush Inn shopping centre and buses are within easy walking distance.

Accommodation

The hall offers students a home away from home. We have 11 welfare staff who take individual care of each student. These are trained senior students who will be there for you during the year.

Your room is a single study bedroom, fully furnished (including a king single bed and bedding) and heated, with weekly cleaning and fresh linen provided. Each room has wireless internet, a terminal for a computer and a telephone with voicemail.

Each floor has access to a microwave and hot drink-making facilities. Bathrooms are serviced regularly and free laundry facilities are provided.

Hall fees cover the 38-week UC academic year including term breaks.

Meals

All meals are provided, and include late meals and packed lunches for students attending late lectures and tutorials, tests and sports practices. We cater for vegetarian and other dietary requirements. Alfresco (outdoor) dining in the hall’s quadrangle during the summer months provides an alternative to the dining room.

Facilities

A large study centre with wireless internet provides the focus for hall life: study, tutorials and recreation. There is a music room, TV room and recreation room with pool and table tennis tables.

Hall life

We are a diverse community of people from around New Zealand as well as other countries. The vibrant cultural, social and sporting life complements your academic life and gives you a wonderful experience of living as an individual in the middle of a fun, caring group of people.

The student executive organises an action-packed programme of social, cultural and sporting activities. These include the annual ball (the ‘Bish Bash’), Bishop Julius Hall orientation week events, Guardian Angels Week, and inter-hall sports and cultural events, along with many other events throughout the year that take advantage of the many outdoor recreational activities the region has to offer.

Academic assistance

A great university degree means a good deal of work. Bishop Julius Hall is committed to your total study success and offers quality academic assistance. The hall provides tutoring for students in specific subjects, according to need and prior to examinations. Residents are encouraged to form study groups. The hall’s welfare staff and senior students have a tradition of assisting new students.

Scholarships are awarded to incoming first-year students and returning students normally on the basis of academic results. A number of our students have been awarded prestigious national and university scholarships and prizes.

We welcome the chance to meet you

Along with your online application, senior management from your school will provide a Common Confidential Reference Form to the hall. Our selection of members is based on these references as those people know you best.

We encourage you to view the hall and meet with the Principal if you are visiting Christchurch.

Contact

Rev Michael T Welsh, Principal
90 Waimairi Road
Christchurch 8041
T: +64 3 364 2747
E: principal@bishopjulius.org.nz
www.bishopjulius.ac.nz
Some choices in life set the direction for everything to follow. College House provides a unique and positive student experience that will enhance your time at university.

If you are accepted to College House, it will be because we can see you have the potential to be a fine citizen and possibly a future leader. Here, everything is in place to help you make the most of your first two years at UC and to go on and achieve everything you hope for.

We have a community that supports, assists and cares about one another in an exciting environment with excellent facilities and attractive grounds.

Live
College House accommodates 159 first and second-year students in 11 separate houses. Bedrooms are heated, furnished and serviced once per week, with clean bedding and linen provided weekly. On every floor there is a kitchenette, shower and toilet, and these areas are serviced twice weekly.

‘All rooms are a great size... good heating, clean and modern... well maintained... the com. is really nice to hang out in... overall excellent... couldn’t ask for better.’

Eat
All meals are provided and our chefs cater for any dietary requirement. Formal dinners are held Monday to Wednesday. Suppers are provided during study and exam weeks.

‘Awesome meals and always something different... always good and also healthy... hot breakfasts in winter are always good... excellent kitchen staff.’

Socialise
The College House student executive arranges a comprehensive programme of social events and hall activities, enabling all students to get to know each other quickly. Returners help ensure no one is left out. The spacious common room and well-appointed recreation centre provide spaces for relaxation and fun.

‘An experience you won’t get anywhere else... great sense of community... awesome entertainment... everyone is so supportive... just like a huge family... make lifelong friends... it’s full of nice positive people... just brilliant!’

Study
College House is known for the quality of its academic support with regular tutorials and mentoring available on request, all provided at no extra cost to residents. Large study spaces provide an ideal learning environment – collaborative or independent.

‘Had a huge influence on my success... invaluable for questions and assistance... really good to get one-on-one time... tutorials are excellent.’

Note: Student comments are taken from our annual survey.

Achieve
While UC is expanding your mind, College House will be extending you personally. Your time here will set you on the path to becoming everything you aspire to be.

‘The network I established, the lifelong friendships, and the values and disciplines that were fostered – being at College House was a defining period in my life.’

Be here
Places at College House are limited. We prefer a personal interview, so organise a time and take a tour as well. You need to complete the online accommodation form on the UC website and nominate College House as your first choice. The Common Confidential Reference Form is also important so have your school complete it promptly.

Scholarships
Every year, College House provides over $40,000 worth of scholarships to New Zealand residents in a range of areas, to help with their fees. Full details are on our website.

Contact
Alastair Drayton, Principal
100 Waimairi Road
Christchurch 8041
T: +64 3 364 2001
E: office@collegehouse.org.nz
www.collegehouse.org.nz
Ilam Apartments

Ilam Apartments are modern, fully furnished apartments situated on campus. They offer a diverse student community with a supportive academic and social programme.

Ilam Apartments provides a safe and secure environment that promotes a transition to independence. Located just five minutes’ walk from lecture theatres, supermarkets, malls and public transport, Ilam Apartments is a vibrant, fun and supportive accommodation option for students in their first and subsequent years.

Accommodation and apartment life

Ilam Apartments offers students the freedom and flexibility they require to grow and succeed in their studies.

Students from New Zealand and around the world come to live at Ilam Apartments each year – a mix of first years through to postgraduate level. There is a choice of apartment styles available to suit all budgets, from two to six bedrooms. All apartments offer an academic environment that meets the needs of today's students.

Each apartment has an equipped kitchen, furnished lounge and dining room with a telephone and television, bathroom(s) and individual furnished bedrooms, all with data connection and ample study areas. Laundry facilities are available in most buildings and a modern communal laundry is also available.

Ilam Apartments is open 12 months of the year; facilities remain open during holidays and residents are able to stay on during the summer. Meal plans are available during the academic year.

Residents at Ilam Apartments return year after year for its rich community, close proximity to campus and easy, hassle-free lifestyle.

Facilities

The complex boasts two large common spaces in which community and social events are held on a regular basis. There are table tennis and pool tables, Sky TV, and DVD players. Sports equipment, board games, tools and musical instruments are available for residents’ use as well as barbecue facilities to enable students to socialise.

The Hinau lawn is a popular place for residents to meet. A quiet study area, tutorial room and computer suite are available for individual and group study. Secured bike racks are available for residents and car parks are accessible by purchasing a resident car parking permit.

Support

Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The General Manager with two live-in duty Managers, three Residential Life Officers, and four Residential Services Officers are all available to assist residents. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

Ilam Apartments’ Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – a series of supporting events help guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at university.

A team of Residential Life Officers manage the programme and can be contacted by students through the Facebook page. UC Accommodation Student Village (UCA) prides itself on its learning community. A dedicated Residential Life Officer manages the ‘learn’ portfolio and organises study groups, exam-focused tutorials, study spaces, linking into UC services and other academic support services. UCA can be contacted at enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz

Governing body

UC Accommodation Student Village is operated by Campus Living Villages New Zealand Ltd (CLV NZ) in partnership with the University of Canterbury. Ilam Apartments, Sonoda Christchurch Campus and University Hall are collectively referred to as UC Accommodation Student Village.

Contact

UC Accommodation Student Village
9 Maidstone Road
Private Bag 4760
Christchurch 8140
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz
www.ucastudentvillage.co.nz
Rochester and Rutherford Hall provides opportunities for every resident. With 178 residents there is a range of interesting people, and the opportunity to get to know everyone.

Students are generally in their first year at UC, so you will be with residents from your own peer group. Centrally located, we pride ourselves on the food, facilities, community life, pastoral care and academic achievement.

Rochester and Rutherford (R & R) is the hall located closest to major university buildings and the Rec Centre. The local shopping centres are just over 10 minutes’ walk away, and the hall is within 10 minutes’ drive of Christchurch International Airport.

Accommodation
The hall is set in expansive grounds among trees and gardens. Residents are accommodated in three four-storeyed, newly refurbished buildings. Each floor has single fully furnished and centrally heated study bedrooms, four bathrooms, a kitchen area with microwave, fridge and tea/coffee making facilities. Rooms are serviced bi-weekly and shared areas five times per week. All bedding is provided and residents have access to free washing machines and dryers.

‘Comfy, relaxing, warm rooms, with an easygoing and friendly environment with great surroundings to make a great start to university studies and meet the friends that you will keep for a lifetime.’

Facilities
The dining room is the centre of the R & R community. Other facilities include a Study Centre, recreation and TV rooms, a music room, a computer room, and a barbecue area. The hall has wi-fi throughout. Hall fees cover the University teaching calendar but we are flexible with accommodation during holiday breaks.

Meals
Food is an important part of life at R & R, with three meals per day including the provision of a cut lunch, early or late dinners and suppers during exam and study periods. This gives residents the ability to tailor meals around tutorials, evening tests and sporting/cultural commitments. R & R prides itself on catering to student requirements including specific dietary needs.

‘R & R was able to cater for my nutritional needs. They have a great variety of foods to choose from with both meat and vegetarian choices and a great salad bar.’

Support
Dedicated staff members and five resident tutors are available to assist students to achieve in their chosen programmes. Each tutor is assigned a mentor group of students to work closely with. Tutors organise hall orientation events including social, cultural and sporting activities. Academic tutoring is provided by successful ex-students for all current students. Students are also assisted in the transition to university by a designated UC Academic Skills staff member and further assistance is provided throughout the year, including transition-to-flatting classes.

‘By providing a broad range of academic, sporting and cultural opportunities, R & R is ideal for making the transition from high school to university go as smoothly as possible.’

Scholarships
Four annual scholarships of $1,500 each are awarded by the hall. These are awarded to students based on performance in Year 13 and their involvement in either community, sporting or cultural leadership. Academic awards are made after Semester 1 results are released to recognise university achievement.

The Rutherford Trust Board and Rochester Trust Board Community Service Awards are awarded annually to acknowledge community service to the hall and Christchurch community. The Rutherford Art Award recognises the most outstanding piece of artwork by a current hall student. The Rochester Performing Arts Scholarship recognises the most outstanding performing arts work by a current student.

Contact
Stephen Kissick, Principal
77 Ilam Road
Christchurch 8041
T: +64 3 364 2799; Principal: +64 3 364 2837
E: principal@rochester-rutherford.org.nz
www.rochester-rutherford.org.nz
Sonoda Christchurch Campus

Sonoda Christchurch Campus offers apartment-style living in a tight-knit community where each student enjoys an active life.

Located on the Dovedale campus, Sonoda’s many residents often return year after year. The modern accommodation facilities, Japanese-inspired buildings and landscaped grounds offer a positive atmosphere in which students can live and study.

Accommodation
Sonoda’s size means residents are able to make connections easily and settle into student and hall life. All residents are encouraged to participate in the life of the hall. With residents coming from all around New Zealand, and some from further afield, the community is a lively one.

Residents who stay at Sonoda enjoy a very comfortable style of living. The rooms are arranged into fully furnished apartments with five single bedrooms, bathroom facilities (including the luxury of a bath) and a fully equipped kitchen/living room with a flat screen TV. The single bedrooms contain a bed, desk, chairs, and ample storage. The rooms also feature a hand basin and individually controlled electric heating.

At least one building is offered as alcohol-free and/or single-sex accommodation, depending on demand.

Meal plans are available on request.

Facilities
The central common room at Sonoda has a plasma TV with Sky, and a DVD player, as well as a pool table, loungers and kitchen. Sonoda’s centralised computer room is available 24 hours a day and the hall is adjacent to tennis and netball courts.

There are coin operated laundry facilities and outside clothes lines provided. Car parking is available by purchasing a parking permit and secure cycle storage is free. All buildings have 24-hour security doors and security cameras in entrance ways, and each student’s bedroom can be locked.

Support
Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The General Manager, with two live-in duty Managers, three Residential Life Officers, and four Residential Services Officers, are all available to assist residents. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

While Sonoda suits mature students who enjoy their independence, a residential life programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow through supporting events. A team of Residential Life Officers manages the programme and can be contacted by students through the Facebook page.

UC Accommodation Student Village (UCA) prides itself on its learning community and a dedicated Residential Life Officer manages the ‘learn’ portfolio and organises study groups, exam-focused tutorials, study spaces, linking into UC services and other academic support services. UCA can be contacted at enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz

Governing body
UC Accommodation Student Village is operated by Campus Living Villages New Zealand Ltd (CLV NZ) in partnership with the University of Canterbury. Ilam Apartments, Sonoda Christchurch Campus and University Hall are collectively referred to as UC Accommodation Student Village.

Contact
UC Accommodation Student Village
9 Maldstone Road
Private Bag 4760
Christchurch 8140
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz
www.ucastudentvillage.co.nz
University Hall offers a safe and comfortable transitional year where students develop through a modern hall of residence experience.

Residents at University Hall enjoy a learning community that provides a relevant academic and social support programme, encouraging the growth and development of each student.

Accommodation and meals
University Hall accommodates residents in catered, single rooms that are fully furnished. Two types of accommodation rates are available and residency agreements run for up to 41 weeks, although early arrival and late departure can be arranged.

Alcohol-free and/or single-sex accommodation is available depending on demand. We offer extended meal sessions and flexibility with dietary requirements and late dinners.

Hall life
All residents are members of a key group that, with their Residential Assistant, forms peer support for the year. Students can choose to be located with others of similar interests to make their stay as supportive, enjoyable, challenging and academically stimulating as possible.

The hall consists of thirteen key groups which participate in team activities.

While the emphasis for students is on building communities around their key groups, wings and hall as a whole, University Hall’s size brings great advantages when it comes to putting on great dining, events and academic tutorials.

Facilities
‘The Hub’ boasts a large dining hall where students can enjoy meals, theme dinners and many hall events; a computer suite, available 24/7 and connected to the UC network; a Sky TV lounge with pool table; and the Residential Assistant and Office where residents are encouraged to call in and have a chat. The newly refurbished common room is popular with all residents, and features wireless internet for individual or group study sessions.

In addition to The Hub, University Hall has several other breakout rooms for ‘living, learning and growing’ – common rooms, learning spaces, a gym and further Sky TV lounges with games tables. Outdoors, residents enjoy an all-weather volleyball court, basketball hoop and tennis courts, as well as the nearby Ilam Fields.

Support
Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The General Manager, with two live-in duty Managers, three Residential Life Officers, a Residential Life Coordinator, thirteen Residential Assistants and four Residential Services Officers, are all available to assist residents. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

University Hall’s Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – a series of supporting events to help guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at university. A team of Residential Life Officers, along with the Residential Assistants, manage the programme and can be contacted by students through the Facebook page.

UC Accommodation Student Village (UCA) prides itself on its learning community with organised study groups, exam-focused tutorials, study spaces, linking into UC services, clubs such as ENSOC and other academic support services throughout the year. UCA can be contacted at enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz

Governing body
UC Accommodation Student Village is operated by Campus Living Villages New Zealand Ltd (CLV NZ) in partnership with the University of Canterbury, Ilam Apartments, Sonoda Christchurch Campus and University Hall are collectively referred to as UC Accommodation Student Village.

Contact
UC Accommodation Student Village
9 Maidstone Road
Private Bag 4760
Christchurch 8140
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz
www.ucastudentvillage.co.nz
Waimairi Village offers a home away from home for students of all ages.

Waimairi Village consists of 15 four-bedroom houses located adjacent to the Ilam Fields on Waimairi Road. Located just five minutes’ walk from campus and close to supermarkets, malls, and public transport, Waimairi Village has the independence of renting but with the support and community of living on campus.

Accommodation
Each house offers four fully-furnished rooms. One room is single, and three are double with one double large enough to accommodate a couple.
Each house has an equipped kitchen including a dishwasher. Residents share the kitchen, bathroom, laundry, and living room with outdoor access.
Although more suited, but not limited to students in their second year of study and beyond, Waimairi Village offers the flexibility of meal plans which can be purchased from University Hall, if required.

Residency agreements run for 50 weeks, although early arrival and late departure can be arranged. Single-sex houses may be available depending on demand. Limited car parking is available adjacent to the houses.

Support
Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The Village Manager, Residential Life Officer, and live-in Residential Support Staff are all available to assist residents.
Waimairi Village’s Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – an academic programme and a series of supporting events helps to guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at university.
Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

Contact
Suzanne Edwards, Village Manager
Waimairi Village, 106 Waimairi Road
PO Box 6665, Upper Riccarton,
Christchurch 8442
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: waimairi@clv.co.nz
Waitākiri Village offers quality accommodation for first-year students covering all degree disciplines.

Waitākiri Village is located off-campus in the residential suburb of Mairehau. The expansive outdoor area provides space for inter-hall events as well as recreational activities. Residents are supported by a Residential Life Officer available 24/7. The Orbiter bus transports residents to campus every 10–15 minutes.

**Accommodation and meals**

Waitākiri Village houses residents in fully furnished double and single rooms. A limited number of large twin-share and smaller single rooms are also available with ensuites. Residency agreements run for 41 weeks, although early arrival and late departure can be arranged. Single-sex accommodation is available.

**Residential life**

All residents are members of a key group that, with their Residential Assistant, forms peer support for the year. Students with similar interests are placed together to make their stay as supportive, enjoyable, challenging and academically stimulating as possible.

There is a strong focus on getting students to meet new people from other halls as well. A number of inter-house competitions are held throughout the year and activities will also be held on-site to ensure that residents’ experience extends beyond the village.

**Facilities**

Waitākiri Village is made up of four buildings. The main building accommodates students on two levels with a large dining room on the ground floor, as well as the main reception area and management office. It also has a kitchenette, common areas, bathrooms and laundry facilities. The village has two separate smaller single-sex buildings, each with its own kitchenette, bathroom and laundry facilities and a common area for students to meet, for group study or just to relax. The fourth building consists of eight large twin-share rooms and four single rooms each with their own ensuite. A large common area is ideal for group study, tutorials and for hall events and activities.

Outdoors, residents enjoy barbecue areas, an expansive lawn area, and a covered bicycle storage area.

**Support**

Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The Village Manager with the live-in Residential Life Officer and Residential Assistants are all available to assist residents. Waitākiri Village’s Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – an academic programme and series of supporting events help to guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at UC. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

**Contact**

Suzanne Edwards, Village Manager
Waitākiri Village, 541 Innes Road,
Mairehau, Christchurch 8052
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: waitakiri@clv.co.nz
Homestays (private board)

Homestay means you live with a New Zealand family in their home and are treated as one of the family.

Homestays are suitable for individual students and occasionally couples, but not students with families.

UC has contracted International Student Care Ltd (ISC) to place students in homestays. ISC offer quality host families that have been through an extensive screening process to ensure that they are suitable to host UC students and are compliant with the requirements of the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.

ISC manages your payments and remains the key contact for you and your host for the duration of your stay in the home.

Students interested in homestay accommodation should contact the homestay agent directly for an application form or contact Accommodation Services. All applications for homestay are dependent on availability and must be received at least two weeks before you arrive in Christchurch.

For further information go to ‘Homestay’ on the Accommodation Services website.

Private rental accommodation

After your first year of study you can either return to a hall or village, choose to live on campus in self-catered apartments, or move off campus into private rental accommodation.

How to find a property

Located in the established suburb of Ilam, UC is also close to adjoining suburbs such as Avonhead, Byndwr, Burnside, Church Corner, Fendalton, Riccarton and Upper Riccarton. Many other suburbs within Christchurch have direct bus routes to campus.

For resources you can use to search for a property, or a room in an existing property, go to ‘Private rental’ on the Accommodation Services website.

What to look for in a property

Before signing a Residential Tenancy Agreement make sure you view the property in person and undertake a property inspection report with your landlord.

To give yourself time to find a suitable rental property, you should budget for and arrange temporary accommodation (eg, backpackers or a motel) for at least two weeks when you first arrive in Christchurch.

Costs

Due to current demand for rental properties rents can range from $370 per week for a two-bedroom house to $935 per week for a five-bedroom house.*

The majority of landlords expect tenants to sign a 12-month fixed-term tenancy agreement. This means you are liable for rental payments for the entire 12 months, whether you are living in the property or not.

You will need to budget for set-up costs (usually up to four weeks’ rent as bond and 1–2 weeks’ rent in advance), weekly ongoing costs and personal expenses.

Eco-friendly flatting

For ideas on how to have a more eco-friendly flat, along with tips on how to save money on energy, transport and food, download a copy of the ‘Eco My Flat Guide’ from www.sustain.canterbury.ac.nz

Rights and responsibilities

With private renting come rights and responsibilities you should be aware of.

For more information and advice on any issues which may arise during your tenancy, you can contact Accommodation Services or one of the following agencies:

- Tenancy Services
  www.dbh.govt.nz/tenancy-index
- Tenants Protection Association (TPA)
  www.tpa.org.nz

* Source: Tenancy Services website
www.dbh.govt.nz/market-rent
## Accommodation comparison chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall</th>
<th>Single rooms</th>
<th>Student/bathroom ratio</th>
<th>Same sex floors/apartments available</th>
<th>Meals</th>
<th>Bedding supplied</th>
<th>Bedrooms serviced</th>
<th>Shared areas serviced</th>
<th>Laundry facilities</th>
<th>Parking per annum (first-in basis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Independent halls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Julius Hall</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 per day</td>
<td>Suppers in first week and during study weeks</td>
<td>Yes (all beds king singles)</td>
<td>1 x week Clean linen weekly</td>
<td>5 x week</td>
<td>Included in fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College House</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 per day</td>
<td>Suppers during study and exam weeks</td>
<td>Yes (all beds king singles)</td>
<td>1 x week Clean linen weekly</td>
<td>2 x week</td>
<td>Included in fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochester and Rutherford Hall</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 per day</td>
<td>Suppers during study and exam weeks</td>
<td>Yes (all beds king singles)</td>
<td>1 x week Clean linen weekly</td>
<td>5 x week</td>
<td>Included in fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Retro)</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>14:3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3 per day</td>
<td>Suppers during study weeks</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5 x week</td>
<td>$2 wash $2 dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Ritz)</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>6:2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3 per day</td>
<td>Suppers during study weeks</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 x week</td>
<td>$2 wash $2 dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonoda Christchurch Campus</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>5:1</td>
<td>(shower + separate bath)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x week</td>
<td>$2 wash $2 dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilam Apartments (Manuka: 6 bedrooms)</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>6:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x fortnight</td>
<td>Included in fees</td>
<td>$79 (160 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilam Apartments (Kowhai: 6 bedrooms; Hinau: 3, 4, 5 bedrooms)</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>3:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x fortnight</td>
<td>Kowhai: included in fees; Hinau: $2 wash $2 dry</td>
<td>$79 (160 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilam Apartments (Hinau: 2 bedrooms)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x fortnight</td>
<td>$2 wash $2 dry</td>
<td>$79 (160 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waimairi Village</td>
<td>15 Single; 45 Double</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x month</td>
<td>Included in fees</td>
<td>$79 (18 parks) Cycle racks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakiri Village</td>
<td>40 Single; 8 Single ensuite; 20 Double; 4 Twin-share</td>
<td>Single 4:1 Twin-share 2:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3 per day</td>
<td>Suppers during study and exam weeks</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2 x week</td>
<td>$2 wash $2 dry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
1. Most accommodation options are a few minutes’ walk from campus. Waitakiri Village is a 15-minute bus ride.
2. Some scholarships are available, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom)
3. Academic tutorial programmes are offered in core subjects and other subjects on request.
4. Activities and events will include inter-hall sporting and cultural competitions.

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wheelchair accessible facilities</th>
<th>Internet access</th>
<th>Standard contract length</th>
<th>One semester applications</th>
<th>Summer accommodation</th>
<th>Annual fees (2015)**</th>
<th>Other costs (based on 2015 prices)</th>
<th>Suitability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wireless throughout</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (meals provided in holidays)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Groups/ Conferences only</td>
<td>$15,960</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wireless throughout</td>
<td>Feb–Nov term time only (other times flexible, some charges may apply)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Groups/ Conferences only</td>
<td>$17,300†</td>
<td>$330 $330 $275</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wireless throughout</td>
<td>Feb–Nov term time only</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Groups/ Conferences only</td>
<td>$15,150</td>
<td>$500 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (meals provided in holidays)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>$12,669</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (meals provided in holidays)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>$14,309</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$9,250</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$9,250–$9,750</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Wireless and connection in rooms</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>Single $9,250; Double $9,750; Premium Double $10,250; Couple $12,750</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wireless throughout</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (meals provided in holidays)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>Single $12,669; Deluxe single $13,489; Single ensuite $14,309; Twin-share ensuite $13,489 pp</td>
<td>$300 $300 $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Other times eg, during holidays are flexible; no fee charged but students must self-cater. ** Reviewed annually. † Plus an Insurance Levy of $455. * Individual Hall Students’ Association.
Student success
Discover your potential

Discovering future options, learning new skills and developing interests will be a big part of studying at UC. We can help you on the road to a rewarding career.

UC offers students many opportunities to develop and demonstrate the qualities and skills required to compete in a global employment market.

Gain real-world exposure

As a UC student, you will be able to apply theory to real-life problems and have a positive impact on real businesses and organisations, through options such as:

- Internships
- Clinical and teaching practice
- Practical and professional work placements
- Service learning such as CHCH 101: Rebuilding Christchurch – An Introduction to Community Engagement in Tertiary Studies
- Fieldwork
- Industry and community projects.

These experiences are a great way to confirm or discover your work interests whilst gaining credit towards your degree.

Find out how to integrate work experience into your degree at UC Navigator. www.canterbury.ac.nz/navigator/student

Volunteer to gain new skills

As a UC student you will have the chance to gain valuable community engagement knowledge and skills by volunteering your time for groups such as:

- UC Student Volunteer Army: www.facebook.com/StudentVolunteerArmy
- Community Gardens: www.sustain.canterbury.ac.nz/comm_garden
- Restoring the campus waterways: www.sustain.canterbury.ac.nz/waterways
- Community Law Canterbury: www.canlaw.org.nz

Make your out-of-class experiences count

The new Co-curricular Record (CCR) is unique to UC and recognises your participation in certain pre-approved activities outside of lectures. The record will provide evidence of the skills and qualities you develop at university, which are valued by employers.

By participating in the CCR initiative, you will be able to leverage activities such as:

- volunteering with the Student Volunteer Army
- interning with the UC student success team
- working for UC as a student host
- leading a UCSA club or
- being a class representative.

Find out how to give your CV an edge www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/ccr

Student work opportunities

Earn while you learn, or work on a new business idea or community project, through:

- studentjobs@uc hosts job openings for UC students on campus
- UC Careerhub advertises a range of relevant student jobs and internships; part or full-time, paid and voluntary www.careerhub.canterbury.ac.nz
- UC Innovators helps UC students learn how to set up a new venture, work as part of an entrepreneurial team, or attend workshops www.innovators.canterbury.ac.nz
- Student Job Search (SJS) offers an online employment service www.sjs.co.nz
- students can apply for paid summer work at UC through Summer Scholarships.

Talk to the experts

UC has experienced career consultants and employment specialists who support students and graduates in their career decision making. Students can meet consultants, attend workshops and access resources online. With over 2,000 employer connections, UC hosts employer information events and career fairs.

Careers, Internships & Employment T: +64 3 364 3310
E: careers@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

* This initiative was launched in 2015 for first-year students and pending the success of this pilot programme, will be available to all students in 2016.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
A truly global experience

UC is a culturally diverse community with over 80 nationalities represented, and our graduates are well prepared to live and work in a global society.

Through UC you can grow your knowledge, skills and employability by learning about and experiencing different cultures and languages.

Live and study in another country

‘UCXchange’ programmes
Have you ever wondered what it would be like to study at a university in another country? Are you keen to experience a culture not your own?
We have more than 50 student exchange agreements with universities in North America, Europe, Asia and Australia. While still paying tuition fees to UC, you could study at:

- University College London
- University of Hong Kong
- National University of Singapore
- Tsinghua University
- University of Copenhagen
- University of California
- University of British Columbia
- University of Adelaide
- Lomonosov Moscow State University.

We can also help you fund your UCXchange. www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/exchange

Subject-specific opportunities
Some departments offer programmes that allow students to travel as part of their course, e.g., study international business in China or learn languages in Spain, Germany and Russia.

Scholarships
Search www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships to find out if any funding could help you to travel abroad as part of your study programme at UC.

A teaching hub for international experts
Every year, 75 academics from all over the world come to teach and conduct seminars at UC through the Erskine Fellowship programme. Fellows could hail from world-renowned institutions such as Oxford, Cambridge, Cornell, Harvard, Caltech, Monash or Rome universities.

Academic partnerships
UC has partnerships with many other top universities around the world, allowing their students to study part of their qualification in their home country and part of it at UC www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

‘The Exchange was an amazing opportunity and I recommend this to anyone who can apply for it. You meet an amazing bunch of people and get to study different topics.’
Sarah Naylor
UC Exchange to Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Virginia, USA
Bachelor of Forestry Science; RST Forester, Hancock Forest Management, Rotorua
Māori student services and support

Nau mai tauti mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha. Kia mohio ki ngā ratonga tautoko i ngā ākonga Māori.

At UC, we offer advice and support for all ākonga Māori/Māori students. Our initiatives help students to succeed academically while also encouraging personal and cultural growth and creating a wider sense of hapori/community. UC is committed to providing a learning environment which promotes Aotearoa New Zealand's unique bicultural society, assisted by the work of the Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori.

Get off to a great start

• If you’re thinking about university study or enrolling for the first time, our UC Māori Liaison Officer can guide you through. www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison
• Attending Māori Orientation before lectures start will help you to make the most of your year and meet new friends.
• Once you’re enrolled, a Māori Student Development Advisor will contact you to check how you are doing and meet up to establish your plan for success.

Tap into your UC whānau

• The Māori Tuakana Mentoring Programe can pair you with a high-achieving Māori student mentor – learn from their experience and connect with someone in your area of study.
• UC’s Māori Development Team can provide you with the best academic and cultural support to help you achieve your goals. Our Advisors can also assist you to resolve any issue that may arise.
• The Māori student study centre, Te Whare Ākonga o Te Akatoki, is located at 129 Ilam Road and offers space for private/group study and relaxing with friends.
• Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association is a great support network and they coordinate a number of social events throughout the year. www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/social/te-akatoki-maori-students-association

Access services and support

• Students can attend Te Puna Mātauraka academic development workshops; master the art of practical writing, study techniques and exam skills.
• If you need help finding resources, contact the Māori Resource Librarian at Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown and the other libraries. www.library.canterbury.ac.nz/people

Note: to have access to these activities and services, make sure you self-identify as a Māori student when enrolling.

‘Te Akatoki has been a lot of support – they made this place feel home for me.’

Codi Clarke
Ngāpuhi
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Linguistics with a minor in Te Reo Māori

More information
Māori Development Team
T: +64 3 364 2987 ext 8408
E: maoridevelopment@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/maoristudents
Pacific student services and support

Talofa lava, Malo e lelei, Ni sa bula vinaka, Namaste, Kia orana, Taloha ni, ia orana, Fakaalofa lahi atu, ‘Alii, Malo ni, Halo olaketa, Mauri, Aloha mai e and warm Pacific greetings.

If you are of Pacific heritage, UC’s Pacific Development Team is here to boost your student experience, both academically and socially.

Benefit from advice

• If you’re new to UC, you can talk to our Pacific Liaison Office for course advice, degree planning, and scholarship information. www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison
• Pacific Advisors are a source of information, study advice and support. They will keep in touch with you throughout your time at UC.
• As a first-year student, you can benefit from having a Pasifika mentor. Mentors become your big brother/sister during your first year.
• Our Pacific Academic Solutions and Success (PASS) Programme offers free tutoring, academic writing and exam workshops.
• All Pasifika students and their families are welcomed to UC at our ‘Pasifika Welcome Day’ held on Saturday of the first week of lectures.
• Jandals evenings are held throughout the year to reconnect Pacific students and staff. These involve games, quizzes, laughter and food.
• At the end of the academic year we get together one last time at our ‘End of Year BBQ’.
• We celebrate student success at our Pasifika Graduation Celebrations (April/December).

See the website for our event calendar.

Other resources on offer

• Make use of the dedicated spaces for Pacific students on Ilam and Dovedale campuses.
• We have a number of student cultural groups which you can get involved with to retain, strengthen and promote your Pacific identity.
• The Macmillan Brown Library houses one of the best collections of New Zealand and Pacific archive material, including Pacific art, archives, manuscripts and other material.

Note: to ensure access to these services, make sure you identify as a Pacific student when enrolling.

Get connected at our events

• Our ‘Get Fresh’ Orientation programme for first-year students will make sure you start UC on the right foot.

‘I am currently a mentor and tutor for the Pacific Development Team. I would love to work within the Pacific Community, focusing on health and wellbeing.’

Suli Tuitaupe
Studying towards a Bachelor of Health Sciences in Physical Activity Promotion and Public Health

More information
Pacific Development Team
T: +64 3 364 2987 ext 3671 or Freephone in NZ 0800 902 128 E: pasifika@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/pacificstudents
International students studying at high schools in New Zealand

Am I eligible?

International students who have studied at a New Zealand secondary school qualify for University Entrance through NCEA, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB).

If you have studied at a New Zealand secondary school you do not need to apply separately for admission. Applications to enrol open on 6 October and can be done online. Students must apply to enrol at UC by 14 December 2015.

If you do not meet these entry requirements we suggest that you consult with your teachers, Dean or Careers Advisor. The first option would be to return to school. You might like to consider our partners, UCIC or CCEL: see www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/admissions

Note: If you are an international student who did not study at a New Zealand secondary school you need to apply for admission in addition to applying to enrol. See page 35 for details or the 2016 International Prospectus, out in June.

What do I need to arrange?

Student visa required

Immigration New Zealand requires that all international students enrolled at New Zealand universities have a valid student visa for full-time study at that university. If you already have one from your time at high school, you will need to renew it. For full details of visa requirements go to www.immigration.govt.nz

Note: If you are already in New Zealand you may be able to apply for your student visa on campus. Find out more at www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/visa

Insurance

The New Zealand Government also requires that international students have medical and travel insurance while in New Zealand. If you have not purchased approved insurance in advance, you can purchase Studentsafe University insurance cover through UC when you enrol. For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/insurance

Enrolment in person

Enrolment completion takes place in person the week before lectures start. You will need to come to UC to show your passport and student visa for study at UC and to finalise course selection.

Can I get a scholarship?

You may be eligible for a range of scholarships including the UC International First-Year Scholarship worth $10,000–$20,000. Each scholarship has different criteria (eg subject, level, citizenship, age, gender) and may require different supporting documentation. Application forms are available with details at www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

Can I work?

It is possible for international students to work up to 20 hours per week during the academic year and full-time during holidays (November – February). See www.immigration.govt.nz

* The fees for 2016 will be set in June 2015. To find out the fees for individual courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

More information

International Relationships Office

T: +64 3 364 2459
E: partnerships@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

International undergraduate tuition fees per year (NZ$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Undergraduate (2015)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Social Sciences</td>
<td>$23,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Economics, Accountancy, Finance</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$33,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$27,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Physical Education), Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood, Primary)</td>
<td>$23,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$37,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$27,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$33,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$29,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$27,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science (varies depending on subject)</td>
<td>$27,600 – $29,100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional compulsory fees (2015 (NZ$))

| Student Services Levy                        | $745                  |

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Adult students

Who is an adult student?
Students who are over the age of 20 when they start university study are classed as ‘mature’ or ‘adult’ students. You may have already spent time in the workforce, travelled, raised a family or pursued other opportunities after high school. You may also have other responsibilities you need to balance alongside your studies.

Flexible study options
Distance education
Some UC courses and qualifications are able to be studied by distance. Check our courses, subjects and qualifications website for those with a (D) indicator.

Part-time study
Many qualifications are able to be studied part-time. See the website below and consult with a Liaison Officer or College Student Advisor (see page 41 for contact details).

Academic options
Most adult students have been out of the education system for a while and these options can help you find your feet again and/or make sure you meet the admissions criteria:
- Certificate in University Preparation — if you are not confident to go straight into first year, CUP is a one-semester preparatory programme for science, education, arts, engineering and business. See page 62 for more information.
- Headstart — two weeks of focus for you to catch up on science, maths, and writing.
- UC Pathways — offers entry options into first year courses. Support and skills development is built around your study in ENGL 117 Writing the Academic Essay.

Support and advice
See pages 29–31 for specific services and advisors who can help support you through your university experience. Whether it is signing up for a mentor or tapping into Academic Skills workshops, there is plenty of help available.

Childcare facilities
Both the University and the UC Students’ Association run early learning centres on campus to support students with families.

Social activities and groups
The Adult Students’ Association is a student-run society that looks after the interests of adult students studying at UC by offering opportunities to form peer support and social ties with others like you. The society also runs the Adult Student Centre on Creyke Road.

‘I like the family-friendly environment, which appealed to me as a single parent. I wanted to teach my daughters that anything is possible if you commit to it.’

Gregory Anderson
Certificate in University Preparation
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Geology and Geography
Finding your feet

UC is committed to helping you from the moment you arrive on campus. From orientation events to mentoring and one-to-one advice, we’ll assist you to settle in.

Find your way

Attending UC Orientation Day is an excellent way to launch your university life. Find out about the many services, events and programmes available to you and how to make the most of your time at UC.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/orientation

International students

UC offers tailored welcomes to international students in February and July.

For more information on the requirements for international students go to page 27 or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

Pair up for peer support

The Mentoring Programme can pair you with a student mentor who will help you adjust to life on campus and provide friendly support. You can even meet with a mentor for advice before starting at UC.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/mentoring

First point of contact

The Information Desk is located on the first floor of the Matariki building in the centre of campus. Our Student Support Assistants will help answer questions you may have or direct you to the appropriate person/department. This is the best option for any prospective or current student who isn’t quite sure where to go or what to do. No appointment is necessary — just drop by.

Your students’ association

The University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA) is also a good place to start for initial support and information. The UCSA provides a wide range of helpful services, including:

- academic advocacy and advice
- financial assistance
- on-campus bars and eateries
- early learning centres
- orientation magazine, diary and wall planner
- the UCSA app for timetable information and the latest issues of Canta, the free student magazine.

See page 5 or go to www.ucsa.org.nz

‘I was involved with the mentoring and tutoring programme in my first few years and then I was a mentor myself.’

Chloe McKenzie
Ngāi Tahu Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering Graduate Civil/Structural Engineer, Opus International Consultants
Learn some key skills

Developing your reasoning and communication skills will help you succeed at university and in your future career. The Academic Skills Centre (ASC) can help you improve your written assignments (reports, essays and exams), presentations, posters, organisation and critical thinking skills. ASC is a free service available to all UC students.

The Academic Skills Centre offers:
- workshops and classes
- individual consultations
- a drop-in service for quick queries
- online resources.

www.academicskills.canterbury.ac.nz

Specialised learning resources

If you have a specific learning difficulty, mental illness, medical condition, temporary disability or other condition that may impact on your study, get in touch with the Disability Resource Service (DRS) to discuss how they can best help you to achieve your goals. The DRS offers specialised resources including:
- practical support such as notetaking, coordinating sign-language interpreting, laboratory or research assistance, word processing, library assistance, loan devices to help in recording lectures, permits for accessible parking
- special arrangements for exams
- resource rooms
- information in alternative formats for people with print disabilities and sensory impairments
- accessibility on campus
- support and advocacy
- assistive technology such as screen readers, magnification and speech recognition software.

If you don't know if the difficulties you experience with studying would qualify you to get this type of support, just ask. To register you will need to complete a form and provide relevant medical information.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability

UC Library

The UC Library is accessible 24/7 online through your laptop or mobile device. Resources can be located via the Library home page, and are also available through Learn, UC's virtual learning environment.

The UC Library has a research collection of more than 1.9 million items and access to over 45,000 periodicals in paper or electronic format. Specialist subject librarians are on hand to help. Friendly and knowledgeable staff can help with all your information needs, whether it’s on a one-to-one basis or via our Library 101 programme of information and research skills sessions.

http://library.canterbury.ac.nz

‘It was a challenge to improve my self-esteem through achieving something great, despite my disability. Without help from the Disability Service it would not be possible for me to do this degree.’

Joshua Smith
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in History and Political Science
The importance of being well

Practical and personal help
Our Student Development Advisors are here to:
• give practical guidance
• provide life skills training
• help you to develop personal strategies for your success.
Our trained staff can help any student, no matter their background, in particular with:
• one-to-one confidential support where you can discuss anything that you need to help you through university and life (eg, making sense of university processes, juggling your personal life with study etc)

Diversity at UC
With over 80 nationalities at UC, more than 1,000 events happening each year on campus and over 135 different student clubs to take part in, UC is a pretty diverse and energising place to be.
To find out more about how you can meet new people, learn about new cultures, develop your confidence, try new hobbies and have a whole lot of fun at university, visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/currentstudents

Stay healthy and fit
Staying active is a big part of success at university. Visit the Rec Centre to get exercise advice or join in activities to improve your well-being and ability to cope with student life.

UC Rec Centre
The UC Rec Centre is free to all students. Simply sign up online and your Canterbury Card becomes your membership card to access awesome group fitness classes, the climbing wall, squash or basketball courts, or simply get moving in the cardio and weight training areas (some programmes and hires incur extra charges).
For more information and to sign up go to www.reccentre.canterbury.ac.nz

Health Centre
The UC Health Centre is devoted to providing excellent medical, counselling and related services to students and the wider UC community. The Centre aims to provide services that are affordable, accessible and of high quality. Their services are available to all students enrolled at UC.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

‘We have a unique subsidised dental programme — you can get a complete dental check up (x-rays included) for $25. It’s something that has helped a lot of students on campus.’

Sarah Platt
2015 President, UC Students’ Association
Bachelor of Arts in Psychology and Education

Note: Medical problems covered by Vero insurance are billed directly to the insurance company if you use the UC Health Centre.
Enrol
I’m ready to enrol

To enrol, simply follow the steps below (and note the deadlines for applying). Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol or contact the UC Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or enrol@canterbury.ac.nz for more details.

1. **Check University Entrance requirements**
   Thinking of studying a music, fine arts or teaching qualification? Considering heading off on a gap year before university? Unsure of whether your previous qualifications or life experience will qualify you for entry into UC? See pages 34–36 for more information on how you can get into UC.

2. **Choose your degree and courses**
   Decide what qualification is right for you and which courses you wish to study. See pages 39–64 for UC degrees and pages 65–135 for subject descriptions. For the most thorough list of courses visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

3. **Get course advice**
   Talk to a UC Liaison Officer when they visit your school or fill out an online course planning form. Some degrees require a special application for entry or have a limited number of places available. See page 36 for details.

4. **Apply to enrol**
   Follow the steps to apply to enrol from 6 October 2015 (deadline may be earlier for some special application programmes). The Application to Enrol deadline for domestic students is 14 December 2015. Simply go online to myUC (https://myuc.canterbury.ac.nz), register your details with us and then follow the online prompts. If you need any assistance at all, you can always give us a call on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). UC’s helpful Enrolment Pack is out in October — you can get one from your school’s Careers Advisor or our Contact Centre. See also www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol

5. **Accept the Enrolment Offer and pay**
   To become fully enrolled at UC you need to accept the Enrolment Offer either online or by phoning the UC Contact Centre AND pay the fees detailed on the Statement of Fees. See pages 37 (domestic) and 27 (international) for details of fees.

6. **Start at UC**
   A confirmation email will be sent to you confirming that you are enrolled and informing you where you can get your Canterbury Card (Student ID) and how to access timetable information. Plan to arrive for Orientation day and we’ll see you there.

Note: This prospectus is accurate as at its date of publication but to get the most recent information or to get more details on the enrolment process go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol
How do I get into UC?

Before you can start your degree at the University of Canterbury you must first meet University Entrance requirements.

University Entrance

To be eligible to enrol at UC you must have one of the following:

• University Entrance through NCEA
• Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance (Ad Eundem Statum)
• Discretionary Entrance*
• Special Admission
• Adult Entry*.

* Only available to New Zealand or Australian citizens or holders of a New Zealand residence class visa (including the Cook Islands, Tokelau and Niue) or Australian permanent residents.

In addition to the above, students will also need to check for additional entry requirements (see page 36).

You should check whether you are eligible for Preferential Entry to UC.

Most domestic undergraduate first-year students must apply to enrol by 14 December 2015.

Other dates apply for College of Education, Fine Arts and Music (Performance) students — see page 36. A domestic undergraduate first-year student is a student who has not enrolled for an undergraduate degree at UC before, including STAR students and those transferring from other institutions.

For more information see the Guide to Enrolment or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol

Preferential Entry

UC operates a system of Preferential Entry where students who gain University Entrance as well as Preferential Entry will have first choice of qualifications and courses.

Students in the following categories will receive Preferential Entry to UC (subject to gaining University Entrance):

• students awarded a UC Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship (UC Merit/Excellence awards — see page 38)
• students awarded a UC Emerging Leaders or Dux Scholarship (see page 38)
• students with NCEA Level 3 who achieve an entry score of at least 150. See the table for an example showing how the score is calculated
• students with an International Baccalaureate score of 28 or higher
• students with a score of 160 points or higher in the Cambridge International Examinations (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions for an example showing how the CIE score is calculated)
• students granted Discretionary Entrance (see page 35)
• students who have been accepted for programme entry into the Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year or the Bachelor of Music (Performance) — see page 36
• students who successfully complete a STAR course in Year 12 or Year 13.

Students who do not meet the requirements for Preferential Entry will be offered places subject to priority and availability.

University Entrance through NCEA

To qualify for University Entrance through NCEA you need to have achieved NCEA Level 3, and:

• three subjects at Level 3 made up of 14 credits each in three approved subjects
• literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above (from an approved list), made up of five credits in reading and five credits in writing
• numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above (from an approved list).

Students who do not meet the requirements for Preferential Entry will be offered places subject to priority and availability.

How to calculate your entry score from your NCEA Level 3 credits

Your entry score will be calculated by awarding points as shown in the following example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved subject (best 24 credits per subject)</th>
<th>Excellence credits (worth 4 points)</th>
<th>Merit credits (worth 3 points)</th>
<th>Achieved credits (worth 2 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Classical studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotals</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best 80 credits</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate points</td>
<td>8 x 4 points = 32</td>
<td>16 x 3 points = 48</td>
<td>56 x 2 points = 112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry score: 32 + 48 + 112 = 192

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved results as required up to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example only 56 of the Achieved credits are required. Unit standards can be counted towards your entry score and are worth 2 points. Programme entry requirements will still need to be met. To calculate your own entry score go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions/entrance_req/calculator.shtml
Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

This is admission on the basis of:

- a University Entrance qualification other than through NCEA (see the table on this page for typical frameworks), or
- overseas secondary school qualifications, or
- prior study at an overseas university or
- prior study at a polytechnic, wānanga or private tertiary education provider in New Zealand or overseas

which is deemed to be equivalent to University Entrance.

Students who complete Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB) in New Zealand will automatically have their Admission Ad Eundem Statum assessed as part of their Application to Enrol.

Applicants with other qualifications may need to provide us with further documents when they Apply to Enrol and may also need to wait until their admission has been assessed before completing the second part of their Application to Enrol (selecting courses).

For more information please see www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions

Discretionary Entrance

If you are under 20 years of age; have obtained a minimum of 72 credits at Level 2 in NCEA including a minimum of 14 credits in each of four subjects, three of which must be approved subjects, and a number of Merits or Excellences; have met University Entrance standards for numeracy and literacy (see page 34), and have not studied at Year 13 beyond 1 June in the year of application, you are eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

If you are considering applying for Discretionary Entrance contact your principal if you are still at school or the Liaison Office if you have finished.

Returning secondary school exchange students

If you have achieved the following, you can apply for Discretionary Entrance:

- NCEA Level 2, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the NZQA approved list; and
- have achieved the literacy and numeracy standards for University Entrance; and
- have spent at least 20 weeks overseas studying on an official exchange programme eg, AFS or Rotary (post New Zealand Year 12).

A supporting letter from the principal of the school you attended overseas is required. If this is not in English an official translation is required. For a complete list of requirements see www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions. For more information contact UC’s Liaison Office, preferably before you go overseas.

Special Admission

In exceptional cases you may apply for Special Admission if you are an international student, or if you are a domestic student under 20 years old and you do not meet the requirements for University Entrance outlined above but have met an equivalent academic standard eg, through home-schooling. Special Admission is not available if you have failed University Entrance. Contact UC’s Liaison Office for information on how to apply.

Adult Entry

You can apply to enter university for study in 2016 as an adult student if you are 20 years of age or older on or before the official course start date.

If you do not have University Entrance through NCEA (or equivalent) you will be enrolled in a Certificate of Proficiency for your first semester with the right to advance to a degree programme upon meeting the progression requirements for that College or School.

See also ‘Preparation for university study’ on this page, which may be of interest to adult students.

Places for Adult Entry students without University Entrance will be offered subject to priority and availability.

Preparation for university study

Domestic students

Domestic students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance may be eligible for the Certificate in University Preparation (CUP). CUP is designed for school leavers who do not have University Entrance or adult students who want to refresh their study skills and obtain background knowledge before beginning a degree programme.

Participants who successfully complete CUP will be eligible to apply for entry into 100-level degree courses at the university via Admission Ad Eundem Statum (this page).

CUP is only available to New Zealand or Australian citizens, or holders of a New Zealand residence class visa.

For more information on CUP see page 62.

International students

UC International College (UCIC) offers pathways to undergraduate study at UC for international students who need to qualify for direct entry to the university’s bachelor’s degree programmes. Find out more about the Foundation Studies Certificate at UCIC on page 62.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/apply-and-enrol/apply-for-preparatory-programmes/

More information

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

Entrance requirements for typical non-NCEA qualifications

| University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) taken in New Zealand | A or AS level entrance requirement: at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff and a minimum grade of D in each of at least three subjects equivalent to those on the approved list. Literacy requirement: Either an E grade or better in any of AS level English Language, Language and Literature in English or Literature in English. Numeracy requirement: either (i) a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE mathematics, or (ii) any mathematics pass at A2 level. |
| International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB) | The diploma must have been awarded (24 points minimum) for admission at entrance level. New Zealand citizens and residents who have taken IB examinations in New Zealand but who have not completed the diploma may apply for Discretionary Entrance (see below). |
| Australian Year 12 (for domestic students) | ATAR: 70 or higher; OP 14 or lower. |
Programmes requiring a special application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme(s)</th>
<th>Application process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Physical Education), Bachelor of Sport Coaching,</td>
<td>Additional entry criteria apply and a combined application (Application for Programme Entry) to the College of Education is required. Applicants under 20 years of age must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years of age or over must have evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. The selection process includes a police check, referees’ reports and an interview. We strongly recommend that you apply as early as possible. Applications for 2016 open in July 2015. Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled (whichever comes first). To request an Application for Programme Entry please phone the Contact Centre on freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or download from <a href="http://www.education.canterbury.ac.nz">www.education.canterbury.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts – Intermediate Year</td>
<td>A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by 15 November 2015 in addition to the Application to Enrol. Application forms are available from the School Administrator, School of Fine Arts, phone +64 3 364 2159, freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts">www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music – Performance</td>
<td>A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. This should be received by 17 October 2015. Selection is based on auditions. For more information and application forms contact the Secretary, School of Music, phone +64 3 364 2183, freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music">www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional entry criteria

The undergraduate degree programmes listed in the table above require a separate application (in addition to the Application to Enrol). For courses in some subjects eg, Physics and languages, the level you start at will depend upon your background in that subject. If you have excellent secondary school grades it may be possible to gain direct entry into 200-level courses. For more information contact the relevant College, School or department.

Limited entry courses

Some courses have limited entry. This means that there is a limit to the number of students who may enrol for the course. You are advised to check the conditions of entry to such programmes and courses at www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions or contact the relevant College, School or department directly. More details may be found in the Guide to Enrolment.

More information

If you are unsure of your eligibility to enter university or need more information on University Entrance contact UC’s Liaison Office: Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748) T: +64 3 364 2555 E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison
How much does it cost?

At UC each individual course has a fee which is based on the degree area and level of the course. You will pay two types of fees: tuition and non-tuition fees.

**Calculate your tuition fees**

The table to the right will give you an idea of how much a full-time course of study (or eight courses) will cost. Your actual fee will depend on the mix of courses you take.

For example, if you are planning to do an undergraduate degree in Arts, your fee in 2015 would be $5,572 if you are a domestic student.†

If you plan to take a mixture of courses for your undergraduate degree you will need to calculate the courses separately. For example, if you take five Arts and three Law courses, and each course is worth 15 points, then your fees in 2015 would be (5 x $697 + 3 x $737) a total of $5,696 (domestic student).

You can also use the Fees Estimator online to estimate your tuition fees. For the Fees Estimator, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courseinfo/Mygetcourses.aspx

The fees for 2016 will be set in late 2015. To find out the fees for individual courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Fees must be paid at enrolment, either by one or a mix of the following methods: scholarship, sponsor, through credit card, eftpos, bank deposit, or Student Loan (see page 38).

**Are there any other expenses?**

Other costs, or non-tuition fees, include:

- Student Services Levy (5745 in 2015, see www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/levy.shtml)
- textbooks, course readers and stationery (around $1,000, depending on degree area; some textbooks are available second-hand)
- other course-related costs (eg, photocopying, printing, field trip costs)
- optional extras: annual parking fee.

**What about living costs?**

You will also have to budget for accommodation and living costs. UC students are well placed: the campus and surrounding area offer many accommodation options, walking and biking to campus is realistic, and Christchurch has an extensive low-cost bus system.

---

### Domestic Undergraduate tuition fees – cost per course (2015)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for a 15 point course (NZ$)</th>
<th>Cost for 1.0 EFTS* (NZ$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>$697</td>
<td>$5,572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Economics, Accountancy and Finance</td>
<td>$737</td>
<td>$5,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$868</td>
<td>$6,945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$778</td>
<td>$6,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Physical Education), Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td>$697</td>
<td>$5,572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$874</td>
<td>$6,994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$778</td>
<td>$6,224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$874</td>
<td>$6,994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$808</td>
<td>$6,460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$763</td>
<td>$6,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$737</td>
<td>$5,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>$700</td>
<td>$5,598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science (varies depending on subject)**</td>
<td>$778 – $839</td>
<td>$6,224 – $6,709</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EFTS = Equivalent Full-time Student.
** For a list of Science subject fees go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/bench_nonbench.shtml
† A list of fees for international students is available on page 27.

---

### Approximate total costs for the academic year (NZ$)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation (fully catered hall of residence)</td>
<td>$12,669 – $17,300*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition fees (depends on degree area – see above)</td>
<td>$5,572 – $6,994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Levy (varies each year)</td>
<td>$745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study-related costs eg, textbooks (depends on courses)</td>
<td>$500 – $1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal expenses (entertainment, clothes, sports, travel etc)</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total approximate cost</strong></td>
<td><strong>$24,486 – $31,039</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These costs are based on an 18-year-old domestic student living away from home in 2015. If you are living at home, you will be able to significantly reduce these costs.
** These costs are based on an 18-year-old domestic student living away from home in 2015. If you are living at home, you will be able to significantly reduce these costs.
† Refer to accommodation comparison chart on pages 20-21.
How can I finance my studies?

There are a number of potential sources of financial support for you while you are studying.

**Student Allowance and Student Loan**

If you are a New Zealand citizen or holder of a New Zealand residency class visa, you may be eligible for a Student Allowance and/or Student Loan. If you are considering applying for these in 2016, make sure you get your application in to StudyLink as early as possible.

**Student Allowance**

If you are studying full-time* you may be eligible for a Student Allowance to help with your living expenses while you study. As part of your allowance, you may also be able to get an accommodation benefit.

**Student Loan**

You can borrow some or all of your course fees, up to $1,000 for course-related costs a year and a weekly sum for living costs if you are a full-time* student.

For more information or to apply for a Student Allowance or Student Loan go to www.studylink.govt.nz or freephone in New Zealand 0800 88 99 00.

* You must enrol for courses worth at least 0.8 Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) (or 0.4 EFTS for one semester) to be considered a full-time student for the purposes of a Student Allowance and Student Loan.

**Part-time work**

Many students work part-time while studying. Student Job Search is one service that can help you to find a job, even over the summer holidays before you start at UC. More employment assistance and student work opportunities are available at UC and in the wider community — see page 23 for a list of student job websites, development opportunities and career tips.

**Scholarships**

There are many types of undergraduate scholarships available for those starting study in 2016. No matter your background, the assistance provided by a scholarship could set you on a positive financial footing.

**UC Emerging Leaders’ Scholarships**

These recognise academic achievement, leadership potential and sporting, cultural and community involvement. Applications close on 15 August 2015.

**Searchable scholarships database**

In some cases there are scholarships for:

- Māori and Pacific students
- some accommodation options
- specific subject areas
- personal circumstances.

Each scholarship has different criteria and may require different documentation. For details and forms go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

**Examples of scholarships for first-year students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship name</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC Emerging Leaders</td>
<td>$5,000 towards tuition, and leadership programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Undergraduate Entrance (see below)</td>
<td>$1,000-$6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Bright Start Scholarship</td>
<td>Tuition and compulsory fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Dux</td>
<td>$5,000 towards tuition fees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Got Merit? Got Excellence? Get a scholarship!**

If you achieve Merit or Excellence endorsements in NCEA Level 3 in 2015 (or the equivalent in another qualification framework), you will be eligible for a financial reward from UC in 2016.

With those grades, all you need to do is enrol full-time at UC and an Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship will be automatically awarded, valued at up to $6,000.**

For details, please visit http://ucmerit.ac.nz

**More information**

www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

**Got Merit? Got Excellence?**

**Whilst no application is needed, University Entrance requirements must be met and certain eligibility conditions must be satisfied before the award is granted.**
Planning your degree
A degree is the standard qualification you study towards at university. Your first degree is called a bachelor’s degree and usually takes three or four years of full-time study to complete.

Courses and subjects
Courses are the building blocks of degrees (also called qualifications). Some universities call them papers, at UC we call them courses. Each course has a code (eg, CHEM 111 is a course in Chemistry) and is worth a certain number of points. These points count towards your qualification when you have passed the course. The more work a course requires, the more points it’s worth.

At UC all undergraduate courses are worth 15 points or multiples of 15 points. Three-year degrees require a minimum of 360 points and four-year degrees a minimum of 480 points. Each course belongs to a larger subject area (eg, Mathematics offers courses in algebra). Courses are grouped into levels. In your first year, you will study 100-level courses (eg, ENGL 107 is a 100-level course on Shakespeare). You usually have to pass certain courses at 100-level in a subject before going on to 200-level in your second year.

Degrees and majors
UC offers a wide variety of degrees, ranging from Arts to Teaching and Learning. Degrees are also called qualifications. This section describes those undergraduate qualifications.

General degrees
General degrees such as the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BSc), and Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) are the most flexible degrees. You specialise in one or two subject areas – this is called your major (eg, BCom with a major in Marketing).

You can gain a double major by completing the requirements for two subjects at 300-level (eg, in Biological Sciences and Statistics). For the BA you must specialise in two subjects, either by completing a double major, or a major and a minor (eg, BA in Sociology with a minor in Political Science).

If you are studying towards an endorsement (eg, for the BSc) your degree will include specified courses as set out in the university regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Specialist degrees
Specialist degrees are professional qualifications that prepare you for a particular career such as engineering, teaching, law or speech and language pathology. They offer a balance of hands-on experience, practical application and theoretical learning. With specialist degrees a number of courses are compulsory. There may be limited entry after the first year (eg, Bachelor of Laws) or second year (eg, Bachelor of Social Work).

The first year of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees is called the Intermediate Year and is made up of required and/or recommended courses. It is important to plan an alternative programme in case you do not meet the required standard for acceptance into the professional years, or choose not to proceed beyond the Intermediate Year.

Some degrees require special applications so it is a good idea to check the entry requirements and deadline dates for these well in advance (eg, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Music in Performance).

Note: If you need more help understanding some of the university terminology see the A–Z guide to definitions on pages 136–137.
Choosing your course of study

It’s often quite common for people to be unsure about what subject they wish to specialise in or even which degree to opt for. There are a lot of subjects at university which aren’t offered at school, and you might be unsure about which career path to think about. UC has plenty of people experienced in advising students who are embarking on university study for the first time and have lots of questions.

Do you want to come to university but have no clue what to study?

If you are unsure, the UC Liaison team can help you to marry up your interests, academic abilities and goals for the future and advise on possible courses of study that might suit you. Your school Careers Advisor and UC’s Careers, Internships and Employment team are also good people to talk to about career opportunities and requirements. Check out our UC Careers Toolkit at www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers.

Do you know what you want to study but are unsure how to plan it?

If you are not sure what you want to major in, keep your options open by choosing a variety of 100-level courses which meet the prerequisites for a number of 200-level courses. You will find all the information you need to do this at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses.

The great thing about general degrees is their flexibility. If you are unsure, the Liaison team can help you keep options open for at least two majors, and sometimes as many as three or four (depending on your degree).

See the table on this page for the UC Liaison team’s contact details.

Advice: Student Liaison

UC’s Liaison team is here to assist all students starting a degree for the first time; providing information on courses, entry requirements, scholarships and UC services. They are skilled at helping you to plan your first year of study. The team also offers campus tours to prospective students and travels regularly around the country to provide information and advice.

UC has offices in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch.

Advice: Student Advisors

Student Advisors are available for more in-depth subject/course information, and degree planning – in particular, they should be consulted by students considering double degrees or further study.
Undergraduate (first) qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Double degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Certificate in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Bachelor of Criminal Justice</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Certificate in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Certificate in Sport Coaching*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering with Honours</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Foundation Studies Certificate †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Bachelor of Forestry Science</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Certificate in Learning Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Certificate in Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Diploma in Chinese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws Honours</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Diploma in Japanese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Bachelor of Sport Coaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Preparatory qualification.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015.
# Postgraduate and graduate qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate qualifications</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Speech and Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Social Work (Applied)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Antarctic Studies</td>
<td>Master of Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Finance and Economics</td>
<td>Master of Water Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Audiology</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration (MBA)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Arts and Humanities*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Information Systems*</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Management</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Counselling</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering in Management</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering in Transportation</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Studies</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of European Union Studies*</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing**</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Forestry Science</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Geographic Information Science</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Hazard and Disaster Management</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Human Interface Technology</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Law and Politics</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)</td>
<td>Professional Master of Engineering Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Linguistics*</td>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graduate qualifications</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Public Safety**</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Arts</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015.
** Not open to new enrolments in 2016.

For more information on postgraduate and graduate study at UC go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or request a copy of the Postgraduate Prospectus on freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748).
Bachelor of Arts

With over 25 major subjects to choose from and spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages and creative arts, UC arts students can explore diverse subjects and worlds.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain a number of transferable skills employers want, and there are unique practical experiences such as internships on offer too.

Recommended preparation

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous study. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

Degree structure

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- At least 255 points from Arts courses
- The remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors and minors

The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:

- Either a major and a minor subject
- Or two majors (a double major).

The table lists over 30 major and minor subjects to choose from. BA students can also select courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Criminal Justice, Geology, Health Sciences or Law, that count as a credit towards your BA (but not towards your major/minor).

- Every major has specific course requirements, but all consist of a minimum of 135 points in a single Arts subject. Of these, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least 45 points at 200-level.

- A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points in a single Arts subject, including at least 45 points above 100-level.

Note: students should include first-year courses that allow them to advance to 200-level in at least two, and preferably three, subjects.

Bachelor of Arts – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note: some majors have different requirements. For all major requirements and more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/ba_regs.shtml

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Major and minor subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Other Arts</th>
<th>Courses from Arts or other degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>Management Science†</td>
<td>Russian†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td>French†</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Spanish†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td>German†</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities*</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BA at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

It is possible to combine an Arts degree with other degrees such as Law, Commerce, Health Sciences, Criminal Justice or Science. If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from a College of Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

Further study

The College of Arts has a wide range of options for postgraduate and graduate study (see page 43) with excellent research facilities.

Career opportunities

BA Internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios and explore potential career options.

Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz

† Available as a minor.
* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015.
† Not open to new enrolments in 2016.
Bachelor of Commerce

From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of online commerce, a BCom at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

Internships, business case competitions, career fairs and student groups all allow you to put classroom theories to the test, get innovative and network with industry professionals.

Recommended preparation

All students who have entry to the University can study Commerce from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies and mathematics (especially statistics) at school.

If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses.

A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Degree structure

The three year BCom degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

• at least 255 points from Commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)

• the remaining 105 points can be from Commerce courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Core courses

To graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 12 major subjects. Each major requires you to take five 100-level compulsory courses (75 points) selected from six ‘core’ courses.

You should aim to complete the core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

Bachelor of Commerce – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>ACCT 102</th>
<th>ECON 100*</th>
<th>INFO 123</th>
<th>MGMT 100</th>
<th>STAT 101</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course major courses (minimum requirements)  Other Commerce courses  Courses from Commerce or other degrees

1 ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199. ECON 199 is a STAR course for secondary school students.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

For complete BCom major degree plans go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/

Major subjects


For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BCom at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Many students study towards a second degree in addition to a BCom. In particular, a Bachelor of Commerce and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is a highly marketable combination. The BCom also combines well with degrees in Arts, Science, Forestry Science and Engineering. It is possible to complete two degrees in five years (although some degree combinations may take longer). See page 60 for more information.

Further study

You can complete a Master of Commerce (MCom) in an additional 12 months, or in two semesters you can complete a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons)).

Other master's degrees help graduates to upskill and gain an employment edge:

• the Master of Business Management (MBM) is suitable for students with no prior experience in commerce

• the Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE) involves advanced coursework, followed by a practical applications course

• the Master of Professional Accounting (MPA) requires no previous knowledge of accounting and prepares graduates for provisional membership to professional accounting bodies.

See page 43 for a complete list of the graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer at UC.

Career opportunities

UC business students have the chance to integrate work and international experiences into their study, for example through MGMT 228, an end-of-year business and cultural study tour to China, industry internships and practical projects, all of which count towards the degree.

As a Commerce graduate, you could work in numerous and varied roles from being an accountant, economist and financial analyst, through to being an operations manager, marketer and information systems specialist. You could become a manager, consultant or be your own boss.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Business and Economics  T: +64 3 364 2316  E: bsecdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz  www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz
The Bachelor of Criminal Justice is unique in New Zealand, the first degree of its kind that combines multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal justice studies take a 360-degree look at the whole criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation and improvement. The degree draws together UC’s expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and abnormal psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure, and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.

Recommended preparation

The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

Degree structure

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice requires 360 points. These are made up of:
- a series of 15 compulsory courses (comprising either 255 or 270 points)
- the remainder of the points taken from a list of prescribed electives.

In the first year students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of Human Services, Criminal Justice, Psychology, Law and Māori and Indigenous Studies.

In the second year students must take either 75 or 90 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students take CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (15 points) or LAWS 202 Criminal Law (30 points). The remaining 200-level points, to reach a total of 120 or 135 points for the second year, will be selected from a list of prescribed electives. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of prescribed electives, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of prescribed electives.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BCJ at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

It is possible to combine a BCJ degree with a second degree, such as Arts, Law or Science. Normally you can complete a double degree in five to five-and-a-half years, but some combinations may take longer. If you want to enrol for a double degree you should consult the Liaison Office or the student advisory staff in the School of Law and the other College.

Career opportunities

Graduates of UC’s Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree will have an edge over others in the crime and justice job markets in an area of national need and growing international specialisation.

The BCJ will prepare you for a career in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within the police, Ministry of Justice and Department of Corrections. The degree is also relevant to work in many other government departments including prisons, probation and parole; criminal justice policy, forensics, public and private investigation and security; and social work.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Law
T: +64 3 364 2602
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

* The difference of 75 points relates to whether you enrol in LAWS 202 or CRJU 202. BCJ/LLB double degree students take LAWS 202.
# Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)

The Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is a four-year degree which may be awarded with honours. It is the only secondary teaching qualification which allows students to graduate with the ability to teach three subjects.

The UC programme is unique in the way it blends knowledge and skills in sport and exercise science with the socio-cultural and teaching aspects of Physical Education. It also allows students to combine teacher training with the study of Physical Education, outdoor education and health, with the ability to add another teaching subject as well.

## Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants over 20 must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

### Selection process

Selection for entry to the BEd(Physical Education) is based on:

- your passion and enthusiasm for working with people in sporting and physical activity contexts
- community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees' reports and an interview.

### English language requirements

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

See the 'How to apply' section for more details.

## Degree structure

The BEd(Physical Education) requires a total of 480 points made up as follows:

- **Professional Studies** (lesson planning, classroom management, teaching strategies)
- **Professional Practice** (practical teaching placements in schools)
- **Physical Education** (academic PE courses)
- **Curriculum Studies** (specific curriculum knowledge for the relevant subjects)
- Education courses (60 points in EDUC, at least 30 above 200-level)
- Other teachable subject (courses towards your 'other teachable subject' eg, music, art, mathematics, social sciences, languages or biology. See the complete list of additional subjects you could qualify to teach at [www.education.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.education.canterbury.ac.nz).

The degree includes 24 weeks of teaching placements over four years in primary, rural area and secondary schools covering Years 1 to 13.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BEd(Physical Education) at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations).

### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>TEPS 141</th>
<th>TEPP 141</th>
<th>TEPE 101</th>
<th>TEPE 102</th>
<th>TEPE 105</th>
<th>EDUC 100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>TEPS 241</th>
<th>TEPP 241</th>
<th>TEPE 201</th>
<th>TEPE 202</th>
<th>TEPE 204</th>
<th>TECS 376 or 379</th>
<th>EDUC 200 Level</th>
<th>EDUC 100 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>TEPS 341</th>
<th>TEPP 341</th>
<th>TEPE 301</th>
<th>TEPE 304</th>
<th>TEPE 305</th>
<th>TEPE 309</th>
<th>TECS 377 or 371</th>
<th>EDUC 200 or 300</th>
<th>EDUC 200 or 300</th>
<th>200 or 300 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>TEPS 342</th>
<th>TEPP 342</th>
<th>TEPE 343</th>
<th>TEPE 404</th>
<th>TEPE 409</th>
<th>TECS 300 Level</th>
<th>TECS 300 Level</th>
<th>TEPE 499</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

*Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015.

**Further study**

UC offers Postgraduate Certificates/Diplomas in Education or Specialised Teaching, a Master of Education and Doctor of Education (EdD). Graduates of the BEd(Physical Education) are also eligible for postgraduate study in Sport Coaching, Exercise Science or Sociology.

**Career opportunities**

97% of UC’s PE graduates from the last three years are in paid employment, illustrating the strength of the programme’s reputation and the employability of its graduates.

The degree opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. The practical placements throughout the degree thoroughly prepare you for a professional teaching career. The opportunity to specialise in one other teaching subject will also significantly increase your employability.

As a graduate of the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education), you will gain transferable skills which enable you to work in a range of jobs including education management, policy and planning, sports and recreation, community health, local government, sport development and coaching.

For further information go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers).

**More information**

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.education.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.education.canterbury.ac.nz)
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

Engineers increase our quality of life by improving infrastructure and communication networks, finding alternative and renewable energy sources and designing new technologies.

The BE(Hons) is a four-year professional degree with nine disciplines to choose from. The degree is accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ), allowing our graduates to work as professionally qualified engineers all over the world.

Entry requirements
For students entering the Intermediate Year (first year) you should aim to have at least:

**NCEA**
- 14 credits in Level 3 maths or calculus including both differentiation and integration*
- 14 credits in Level 3 physics
- 14 credits in Level 3 chemistry**.

18 credits are strongly recommended in all subjects.

**International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma**
- IB score of 26 points
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in each of maths and physics (HL is recommended)
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in chemistry**.

**Cambridge International Examination (CIE)**
- CIE score of 140 points
- maths and physics — D grade or better at A level or A in AS level
- chemistry — D grade or better at A level or A in AS level**.

Introductory pathway
If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, you may consider taking a Headstart summer course to catch up. If you did not achieve enough credits you can take introductory courses in specific Science subjects to start with (ie, MATH 101, PHYS 111 and CHEM 114).*** You could then take the Intermediate Year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

Top achievers
If you achieve outstanding results in one or more of the required subjects and/or complete a university-level course (eg, a STAR course), you may be able to replace one or more of the standard Intermediate Year courses with interest courses or gain direct entry into the First Professional Year (in your preferred discipline).

Degree structure
The first year of the degree is called the Engineering Intermediate Year and comprises nine courses (120 points) forming the foundation for the Engineering disciplines. You must take five compulsory courses and four further Intermediate Year courses which vary depending on which area you want to specialise in.

The Intermediate Year is followed by three Professional Years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines. Entry to the Professional Years is limited and based on your performance in the first year. During their degree, students complete 100 days of practical work placement.

Disciplines
- Chemical and Process Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Forest Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechatronics Engineering
- Natural Resources Engineering
- Software Engineering

Career opportunities
Engineering students have the opportunity to meet with some of New Zealand’s largest engineering companies through careers fairs, networking evenings, and engineering expositions. Students qualify for student membership to IPENZ.

Graduates have a wide range of employment opportunities, from private companies and consultancies through to government agencies. Many engineers progress into management positions.

For further information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
College of Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2608
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz

* Note: Achievement standards 91578 — ‘Apply differentiation methods in solving problems’ and 91579 — ‘Apply integration methods in solving problems’, must be included.
** Note: the chemistry component is not required for some engineering disciplines. However, a basic knowledge of chemistry is expected of all Intermediate Year students.
*** MATH 101 and PHYS 111 cannot be counted towards the 120 points required in the Intermediate Year.
Bachelor of Fine Arts

The Bachelor of Fine Arts is a prestigious qualification that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia and design before you specialise in your studio subject of choice.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities that include on-campus art galleries, dedicated studios and workshops. Students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

Entry requirements
To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from school, students need to have met the requirements for University Entrance and:

• the achievement standard Visual Arts 3.3 (NCEA Level 3) in preferably two of the following practical art subjects: design, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture; and

• at least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (not practical art subjects) is also strongly recommended; or

• the equivalent standards in other qualification frameworks.

For those who have University Entrance but have not achieved two NCEA Level 3 practical art subjects (or equivalent in another framework) you should make a submission of work as part of your application (see below).

How to apply
Entry to the Intermediate Year of the BFA degree is limited. In addition to the Application to Enrol, you need to complete the Application for Fine Arts Intermediate course form and apply by 15 November 2015. You are encouraged to submit the form as early as possible before the due date and to visit the School of Fine Arts before making your application.

In addition to the course form, you should provide 12 A4 colour photographs or colour photocopies from each subject folio. You should include three examples of work from each of the folio panels plus images of three additional works – preferably in drawing – which will relate to the other examples.

If you have achieved only one practical art subject at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent in another framework), you will need to provide an equivalent portfolio of work in a second subject.

For more information on entry requirements and the application process go to www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fina

Degree structure
The BFA requires a total of 480 points:
• Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
• your specialist studio subject (270 points)
• Art History courses (45 points)
• courses from the BA or other degrees (75 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of FINT 103 Drawing and Methods and 30 points of Art History and Theory. FINT 103 provides an introduction to the advancing studio specialisations and includes two studio electives.

In the second, third and fourth years of the BFA, students specialise in one subject. On passing the Intermediate Year, most students are able to gain a place in one of their two studio electives. However, your grade in FINT 103 will influence this.

Double degrees
It is possible to study a BFA with another degree. Students considering this should seek advice from a Student Advisor. See page 41 for details.

Further study
Postgraduate and graduate options include:
• Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
• Master of Fine Arts
• Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship.

A UC degree is accepted as an entry qualification to postgraduate studies in other tertiary institutions. UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes in Britain, Germany, Switzerland, France, Canada, the United States and Australia.

Career opportunities
Recent UC graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, curators, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)  
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz  
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fina
Bachelor of Forestry Science

The Bachelor of Forestry Science is a professional degree offered by the New Zealand School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Small classes and field trips make for an engaging and rewarding learning experience at UC. Forestry science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths.

Recommended background

The BForSc is open to all students who gain entry to the University. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and statistics (or the IB/Cambridge equivalent).

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. Direct entry to the third year may be possible with a Bachelor of Science or New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

If you have not studied Year 12 chemistry or Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

Degree structure

The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a substantial base in pure science which is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

Year 1 courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity and conservation.

In the second, third and fourth years you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years. See page 97 for more subject and course information.

Bachelor of Forestry Science – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>FORE 111</th>
<th>FORE 131</th>
<th>FORE 141</th>
<th>FORE 151</th>
<th>BIOL 111</th>
<th>BIOL 112</th>
<th>CHEM 100 Level</th>
<th>STAT 101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>FORE 205</td>
<td>FORE 215</td>
<td>FORE 218</td>
<td>FORE 219</td>
<td>FORE 222</td>
<td>FORE 224</td>
<td>SOIL 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>FORE 307</td>
<td>FORE 316</td>
<td>FORE 327</td>
<td>FORE 342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>FORE 419</td>
<td>FORE 422</td>
<td>FORE 444</td>
<td>FORE 445</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FORE 414</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 CHEM 114 is recommended. Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other New Zealand universities. Students considering this option should consult the School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies (available by distance).

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BForSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours

Students with a good grade average across 200 and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

Further study

UC offers a Graduate Diploma and Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry for graduates looking to update or retrain and a master’s degree and PhD for those who wish to advance their Forestry Science studies and research.

Career opportunities

UC students benefit from New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings, lectures on campus and summer work opportunities. Some of the biggest companies in New Zealand hire UC graduates and many obtain work overseas.

Possible careers include forest management (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability and land management.

For further information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Forestry
T: +64 3 364 2109
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.forestry.ac.nz
The Bachelor of Health Sciences is a three-year non-clinical degree designed to address gaps in the health workforce by producing graduates with multidisciplinary skills and an understanding of the important health issues New Zealand faces.

The Ministry of Health have projected significant gaps in the non-regulated health workforce. To address this issue the BHSc was introduced with the support of many stakeholders in the health sector.

This programme is based on world-leading research and provides the opportunity for internships in health-related workplaces.

**Recommended preparation**

Entry to a BHSc degree is open to all students with University Entrance. For some majors, a background in biology, chemistry and statistics can be beneficial.

If you do not have this background, you may need to take preparatory courses in order to enrol in some majors and it could take longer to complete a major in that subject. For some subjects, UC Headstart preparatory courses are available and strongly recommended for those who need to brush up on their skills.

**Degree structure**

The BHSc requires a total of 360 points made up as follows:

- 135 points must be from compulsory courses
- at least 90 points must be from one subject major
- remaining points may be taken from any other degree offered at UC
- at least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level
- at least 90 of the total points must be for courses at 300-level.

Courses will cover topics such as population health, Māori and indigenous health, health services, society and policy, health education, environmental health, and contemporary health issues. Students will be able to evaluate quantitative, qualitative and Kaupapa Māori information and evidence related to health and wellbeing.

Specialist courses will cover health interventions, methodologies and evidence to equip students for decision making in the workplace.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BHSc at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations).

**Major subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Majors</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity Promotion†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Society and Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who complete the Public Health major will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for New Zealand.

**Career opportunities**

The BHSc at UC is ideal preparation for working within the many non-clinical areas of health management and health care. Graduates will gain multidisciplinary skills and insights that are highly valued in the health workforce.

Health Sciences graduates work in settings such as district health boards, government ministries, local government, non-government organisations, Māori provider organisations, hospices, aged residential care, schools, primary care organisations, universities and polytechnics.

For further information go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers).

**Further study**

Due to the interdisciplinary nature of the degree, there is a wide range of postgraduate study options at UC including:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- Master of Arts or Master of Science (in Child and Family Psychology)

† Not open to new enrolments in 2016

---

**Bachelor of Health Sciences – Majoring in Health Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>HLTH 101</th>
<th>HLTH 106</th>
<th>BIOL 116</th>
<th>STAT 101</th>
<th>HLED 121</th>
<th>HLED 122</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>HLTH 201</td>
<td>HLTH 202</td>
<td>MAOR 270</td>
<td>HLED 221</td>
<td>HLED 222</td>
<td>HLED 223</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>HLTH 301</td>
<td>HLED 321</td>
<td>HLED 322</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Please note: some majors have different requirements. For all major requirements and more information go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses/undergrad/bhsc.shtml](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses/undergrad/bhsc.shtml).

Students have the option to major in Health Education, Health Promotion, Health Science, Public Health, or Society and Policy.

Further study:

- Doctor of Philosophy
- Master of Counselling
- Master of Health Sciences
- Master of Nursing
- Master of Public Health
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Promotion
- Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
- Postgraduate Diploma in Society and Policy
- Master of Arts or Master of Science (in Child and Family Psychology)

For more information, please contact UC Liaison:

- T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
- E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
- www.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Laws

UC School of Law's mission statement is 'the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School'.

Students gain a professional degree of outstanding quality in four years. In addition, Bachelor of Laws (LLB) students deal with real people with real problems as part of the innovative clinical studies programme at UC. By helping the community, our students hone critical practical skills in the process.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the LLB is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history and classical studies are useful preparation.

Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:

- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 optional Law courses
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year students must take:

- LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (15 points)
- LAWS 110 Legal System: Research, Writing and Legal Foundations (15 points)
- and up to 75 points from other degree courses.*

Limited entry into second year

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a B) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year, students who have completed the 75 points at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses (Public Law, Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Law of Torts and Land Law).

Those who have not completed the 75 points at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level courses.

In their third and fourth years, students will take LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts and any other remaining compulsory courses, plus the 13 optional Law courses. LAWS 398 Legal Ethics is required if you later wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the LLB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Many Law students also study towards a second degree, with the BA, BCom and BSc the most popular. The new Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is also a good fit as a double degree with the LLB.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from the School of Law or the Liaison Office. See page 41 for contact details and page 60 for more information about double degrees.

Bachlor of Laws Honours

Students who achieve a satisfactory standard in their first two years of study may be invited to enter the honours programme. If you meet the criteria you can enrol in three additional Law courses in fourth year:

- LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
- LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper
- LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

Bachelor of Laws – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 110</td>
<td>Legal System: Research, Writing and Legal Foundations</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More information

School of Law
Tel: +64 3 364 2602
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Further study

If you want to differentiate your qualification but do not want to complete a double degree, you could consider postgraduate study. Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
- Doctor of Philosophy.

Career opportunities

With the largest Law internship paper of any New Zealand law school, this UC course and the clinical and community work experience available can really give your resumé the edge over other graduates.

Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

* May include CRJU 101 (previously LA WS 150).

Each small block represents a 15-point course. Large blocks represent 30 point courses.

www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
T: +64 3 364 2602
Bachelor of Music

Music in all its forms is used the world over as a means of leisure, communication and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The MusB is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The new-look Bachelor of Music provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses and students benefit from working closely with staff and guest educators of world renown.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within a vibrant, extended music community.

Entry requirements

Entry to the Bachelor of Music (except for the Performance courses – see below) is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

Performance courses

Entry to the Performance courses (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the 2016 Performance courses should be given to the School of Music as soon as possible (and no later than 17 October 2015).

Composition or song writing courses

If you intend to study composition or song writing courses in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. Some previous experience in the writing and performance of your own music is recommended.

Submission of a portfolio is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to the School of Music by 7 November 2015 for 2016 entry.

For more details on entry requirements and the application process for music courses go to www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music

Degree structure

The MusB requires a total of 360 points:

- about 75% must be in Music courses
- in first year you must take four compulsory courses (60 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
- a minimum of 90 points must be from 300-level Music courses.

Majors

Musical Culture
New Music (Composition)
Performance

Students have considerable flexibility in choosing their courses in the second and third years of the MusB degree.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the MusB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a MusB with other degrees, such as a BA, LLB or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a College of Arts Student Advisor.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Music are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in orchestras, opera houses, conservatories, universities, schools and other education contexts. They are prominent in areas of musical leadership with community groups such as choirs and orchestras.

Those who wish to work in education find that the inclusion of some music in their degree can be beneficial.

UC music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering and music technology.

People with musical talents are sought after by festival and arts organisations.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music

Bachelor of Music majoring in Musical Culture – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 150 or MUSA 191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MUSA 231–234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 200 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 200 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MUSA 331–334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 300 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 300 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 300 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Compulsory Music courses
- Music major courses
- Courses from Music or other degrees

For complete Music major degree plans go to www.music.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Music with Honours

- Bachelor of Music
- Master of Music
- Master of Arts
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Music in all its forms is used the world over as a means of leisure, communication and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The MusB is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The new-look Bachelor of Music provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses and students benefit from working closely with staff and guest educators of world renown.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within a vibrant, extended music community.

Entry requirements

Entry to the Bachelor of Music (except for the Performance courses – see below) is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

Performance courses

Entry to the Performance courses (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the 2016 Performance courses should be given to the School of Music as soon as possible (and no later than 17 October 2015).

Composition or song writing courses

If you intend to study composition or song writing courses in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. Some previous experience in the writing and performance of your own music is recommended.

Submission of a portfolio is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to the School of Music by 7 November 2015 for 2016 entry.

For more details on entry requirements and the application process for music courses go to www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music

Degree structure

The MusB requires a total of 360 points:

- about 75% must be in Music courses
- in first year you must take four compulsory courses (60 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
- a minimum of 90 points must be from 300-level Music courses.

Majors

Musical Culture
New Music (Composition)
Performance

Students have considerable flexibility in choosing their courses in the second and third years of the MusB degree.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the MusB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a MusB with other degrees, such as a BA, LLB or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a College of Arts Student Advisor.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Music are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in orchestras, opera houses, conservatories, universities, schools and other education contexts. They are prominent in areas of musical leadership with community groups such as choirs and orchestras.

Those who wish to work in education find that the inclusion of some music in their degree can be beneficial.

UC music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering and music technology.

People with musical talents are sought after by festival and arts organisations.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music
A BSc will extend your knowledge in multiple interest areas, satisfying many questions you may have about the world and encouraging you to investigate even further.

Students benefit from cutting-edge research undertaken by UC staff, visiting international scholars and the many research centres and institutes based at UC. The unique network of field stations, from Kaikoura to Antarctica, offer amazing active learning opportunities in Science courses.

Recommended preparation

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started in the first year. However, previous study is recommended for many Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics. Some of these courses have entry requirements.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, but have University Entrance, you may consider taking a UC Headstart preparatory course or a summer catch-up course.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. Please contact the College of Science Student Advisor to discuss this.

Degree structure

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- a minimum of 225 points from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Your major(s)

For a major you must complete all majoring requirements, including 60 points at 300-level in a single Science subject (unless specified otherwise). Science does not require a minor subject, however, a double major is possible.

When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects.

Bachelor of Science – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Recommended preparation

Major subjects

- Astronomy
- Economics
- Linguistics
- Psychology
- Biochemistry
- Finance
- Management Science†
- Statistics
- Biological Sciences
- Financial Engineering
- Mathematics
- Chemistry
- Geography
- Philosophy
- Computer Science
- Geology
- Physics

Endorsements

- Biosecurity
- Ecology
- Resilience and Sustainability†
- Biotechnology
- Environmental Science

The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major subjects and endorsements offered you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Freshwater Management and Health Sciences that count towards your BSc.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Many students combine the study of a BSc with another degree such as a BA, BCom or LLB. Students considering this should seek advice from the College of Science Student Advisor.

Endorsements

An endorsement can be added to your major in recognition of the fact that your studies in that subject have had a particular focus. See the above table for specialisations available.

For full details on endorsements, including a list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc or contact the College of Science Student Advisor.

† Not open to new enrolments in 2016

Further study

If you have achieved top grades during your Bachelor of Science you may be permitted to enter the BSc(Hons), which is an accelerated 12-month postgraduate degree.

If you wish to continue your science studies, there are a number of other postgraduate qualifications available — see page 43 for listings.

Career opportunities

UC science graduates find work in a range of different fields and sectors. Depending on your chosen path, you can become anything from a seismologist to a soil technician, a meteorologist to a marine biologist, a psychologist to a policy advisor, a software engineer to a science writer, a forensic analyst to a food technician, and much more. For further information please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Science
T: +64 3 364 2312
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Social Work

This highly-regarded interdisciplinary degree will engage you in both theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related work.

The BSW at UC is New Zealand’s most established Social Work programme. Recognised by the Social Workers’ Registration Board, the BSW is ideal for those with a commitment to working with others in overcoming personal and institutional barriers to wellbeing and promoting the full potential of people.

Recommended preparation

Entry to the first year of the BSW is open to all students with entry to the University. While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, history, geography or te reo Māori is useful. Volunteer work in the community is also good preparation. Statistics is useful for the further study of Social Work.

Degree structure

The BSW requires a total of 480 points:

- 405 points comprising compulsory Social Work (SOWK) and Human Services (HSRV) courses, and one course from 100-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR) or Te Reo Māori (TREO) courses.

- 75 points from one of the elective streams Human Services, Psychology, Sociology and/or Māori and Indigenous Studies/Te Reo Māori courses.

In your first year, half of your courses will be prescribed (in Social Work and Human Services) and half will be elected, depending on which stream you choose not to continue with a BSW.

In your fourth year, 75% of your work will be in the field, allowing you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained.

Third year and beyond

Entry to Social Work courses at 300-level and above is competitive. Completed courses at 100 and 200-level can be credited to a BA with a major in Human Services, Psychology, or Sociology (depending on your elective stream) if you choose not to continue with a BSW.

In your fourth year, 75% of your work will be in the field, allowing you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained.

Bachelor of Social Work – typical degree structure

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream 1</th>
<th>Stream 2</th>
<th>Stream 3</th>
<th>Stream 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 101</td>
<td>SOWK 102</td>
<td>HSRV 104</td>
<td>SOCI 105 or 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream 1</th>
<th>Stream 2</th>
<th>Stream 3</th>
<th>Stream 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201</td>
<td>SOWK 202</td>
<td>HSRV 204</td>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream 1</th>
<th>Stream 2</th>
<th>Stream 3</th>
<th>Stream 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301</td>
<td>SOWK 303</td>
<td>SOWK 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream 1</th>
<th>Stream 2</th>
<th>Stream 3</th>
<th>Stream 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 451</td>
<td>SOWK 456</td>
<td>SOWK 471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSW at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Further study

Further study can be undertaken in honours, master’s (thesis and applied) and PhD programmes. See page 43 for listings.

Career opportunities

Students develop a strong academic and practice foundation in the social sciences and social work at UC, which prepares them to be social workers, policy analysts and researchers in both statutory and non-government sectors.

BSW elective streams

- Compulsory Social Work courses
- Compulsory Human Services and Māori courses
- Elective streams: Human Services, Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori courses

Graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia.

Social work graduates are employed in a wide variety of fields including family welfare, child protection, justice, education, community development, and all areas of health and wellbeing. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/social-work
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

BSLP(Hons)

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours is a highly regarded, professional degree accredited by the New Zealand Speech-Language Therapists’ Association. UC students are able to utilise onsite resources such as clinics and research facilities.

Recommended preparation

Entry into the Intermediate Year

The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in science is recommended.

It is possible to take five of the Intermediate Year courses at other universities. No other university offers the equivalent of CMDS 161, CMDS 162 and CMDS 113, but these courses will be available as summer courses at UC from November 2015. If you intend to do this you should seek approval of your course of study from UC’s College of Science Student Advisor in advance.

Entry into the Professional Years

The first year is followed by the Professional Years. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the compulsory 100-level courses (or equivalents), academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average) and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered. Applications for entry to the First Professional Year close on the first Friday of December in any given year (so for 2017 entry, applications will close on 2 December 2016).

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc or BA.

Degree structure

The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points.

The Intermediate Year

The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight compulsory 15-point courses (or equivalent). The intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

Compulsory courses in your first year include anatomy and physiology, introductory linguistics, psychology, statistics and communication disorders. Students must select one course on Māori culture, language or health.

The Professional Years

The Professional Years

First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice and audiology. You have the opportunity for practical experience, working with a range of clients (which represents up to 25% of the year’s work).

In the Second Professional Year you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists and complete coursework in a hospital setting. This year your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year you take more advanced courses and research work is also included. About half of your year will be based in the field, with you spending more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Further study

Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Audiology
- Master of Speech and Language Pathology
- Master of Science (specialising in Speech and Language Sciences)
- Doctor of Philosophy.

Career opportunities

The speech–language therapy profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in New Zealand and overseas. The BSLP(Hons) is recognised in Australia and the United Kingdom, Ireland and Canada.

You can work with people or computers, in a research laboratory, a private clinic or a government agency. You can work with language-delayed children in a school setting or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice.

For further information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

Department of Communication Disorders
T: +64 3 364 2431
E: communicationdisorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Sport Coaching

The Bachelor of Sport Coaching is the only specialist sport coaching degree in New Zealand. With options for flexible learning, endorsements and internships, this qualification can cater for a wide variety of students.

Using sport coaching as the context, UC students gain key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields but in everything from communications to corporate management. BSpC students learn skills such as leadership, accountability, communication and teamwork and knowledge of motivation and psychology.

Entry requirements

The BSpC has one intake each February and applicants are required to submit an Application for Programme Entry (APE) to the College of Education. See the ‘How to Apply’ section for more details.

Applicants under 20 years of age must have University Entrance. Applicants over 20 must provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Degree structure

The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three main strands:

- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.

All students complete a foundation year in the first year of study and then choose their specialisation from the second year. BSpC endorsement options include:

- Leadership
- Performance Analysis
- Strength and Conditioning
- He Oranga Tangata (Māori health and well-being).

The degree has strong practical elements, including a 120-hour internship as part of your final year.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSpC at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Sport Coaching – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 101</td>
<td>SPCO 102</td>
<td>SPCO 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 105</td>
<td>SPCO 110</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 201</td>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
<td>SPCO 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 302</td>
<td>SPCO 320</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Flexible learning option

All BSpC core courses are available to study on campus or as a flexible, online learning option. Flexible online learning (FLO) options support STAR students, students from other UC degree programmes as well as people who are employed or lead busy lives. Students enrolled in online distance courses will be supported through online resources, discussion forums, recorded lectures, powerpoints, video tutorials and other electronic media.

Students may enrol full-time or part-time according to their interests and needs.

Further study

Following a Bachelor of Sport Coaching, graduates can complete a qualification in one year to become a teacher or manager:

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) to become a secondary school Physical Education teacher
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Graduate Diploma in Management.

Career opportunities

By gaining a broad range of professional competencies throughout your Bachelor of Sport Coaching, you can enjoy a varied career in professional and community sporting organisations and management roles both within and beyond sports.

Past students have used the 120-hour internship to gain experience at the Canterbury Rugby Union, High Performance Sport New Zealand and the NZ School of Gymnastics.

Recent graduates have become strength and conditioning coaches, nutritionists, community sports coordinators and advisors, performance analysts, sport scientists, as well as teachers, police officers, project planners and managers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Graduate option

The Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC) enables practising coaches, those employed in the sports industry and students wishing to work in performance sports coaching to develop their professional coaching skills.

The GradCertSpC may be completed part-time over a period of up to four years or as a six-month full-time qualification. The GradCertSpC is offered as an online, flexible learning option.

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/sportpe
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

As an early childhood teacher you have the chance to teach infants, toddlers and young children when they are most open to learning. The rapid rate of development in children of this age and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely gratifying environment in which to work.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is an internationally recognised qualification that prepares you for a teaching career in different early childhood settings. The qualification is available to study full-time or part-time:

- on campus in Christchurch
- in New Plymouth by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- by distance through the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. For example, applicants may want to consider the Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS) which is available by distance or the Certificate in University Preparation (CUP).

Selection process

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities as outlined in the Application for Programme Entry (APE)
- a police check, referees’ reports and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

English language requirements

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires 360 points as follows:

- 105 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 60 points from Professional Practice
- 105 points from Curriculum Studies.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Flexible Learning Option

If you would like to study by distance you will need to attend up to two on-site intensives per year, one of which is a two week on-site intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Christchurch unless you are enrolled in the regional programme in New Plymouth.

Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences and email. Students also attend professional practice placements in early childhood education centres for up to ten weeks per year.

Graduate options

If you already hold a degree the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching is a pathway to a new career in early childhood teaching. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year or part-time over three years and is offered by distance.

Other postgraduate qualifications are available at UC — see page 43 for listings.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ).

A UC degree in Early Childhood Teaching means you will be able to join a skilled and collaborative teaching profession. Early childhood graduates can work in a range of early childhood settings including early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), hospitals and government agencies.

Many graduates have gone on to own and operate their own early childhood businesses. Transferable skills apply in industries outside teaching eg, educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, social work and the police.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
W: www.canterbury.ac.nz

www.education.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher. Courses are available to study in a number of ways including:

- full-time or part-time on campus in Christchurch
- full-time either in Nelson or Rotorua by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- full-time or part-time by distance through the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees’ reports and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

English language requirements

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

See ‘How to apply’ for more information.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points:

- 60 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 150 points from Professional Practice
- 60 points from Professional Inquiry
- 10 points from Curriculum Studies.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) – typical degree structure

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TEDU 110</th>
<th>TEDU 111</th>
<th>TEPI 101</th>
<th>TEPP 102</th>
<th>TECM 101</th>
<th>TECP 111</th>
<th>TECP 112</th>
<th>TECP 113</th>
<th>TECP 122</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TEDU 201</th>
<th>TEPI 220</th>
<th>TEPI 221</th>
<th>TEPP 220</th>
<th>TECP 221</th>
<th>TECP 202</th>
<th>TECP 212</th>
<th>TECP 222</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TEPU 301</th>
<th>TEPU 320</th>
<th>TEPU 321</th>
<th>TEPU 320</th>
<th>TECM 321</th>
<th>TECP 313</th>
<th>TECP 223</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To request an Application for Programme Entry please phone the Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or download from www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Graduate options

If you already hold a university degree the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) is a pathway to a new career as a primary school teacher. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year or part-time over three years.

Other postgraduate qualifications are available at UC — see page 43 for listings.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ). Primary teaching graduates are employed in teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle and area schools in New Zealand. Internationally recognised, many BTchLn(Primary) graduates also find work abroad.

Transferable skills gained during the degree apply to other workplaces and careers such as educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, social work and the police.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
W: www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

ี้

www.canterbury.ac.nz 59
Double degrees

Working towards two degrees at once means you may complete some combinations in five years.

You may enrol in two degrees at the same time and cross-credit (share) courses in common up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees do allow additional cross-credits or exemptions. If you are interested in studying two degrees at the same time or consecutively you should seek advice from each relevant College or School (see page 41 for contact details).

For the full requirements for each undergraduate degree go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BA/BCJ

A BA/BSc, BCom/BSc or BCom/BA double degree can be completed in five years. Students need to plan their courses carefully to avoid overload as some combinations will require high course loads. Many other combinations are possible.

LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc

A typical LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ or LLB/BSc double degree may be completed in five to five and a half years, although this may involve increased course loads in some years. Students need to plan their courses carefully to avoid overload.

Students enrolling in an LLB/BA, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BCom or LLB/BSc must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc

Double degrees with BE(Hons)/BCom or BE(Hons)/BSc combinations are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or specialisation chosen. Students are advised to seek advice to ensure all requirements for each degree are met.

Other double degree combinations

- BHSc/BA and BHSc/BSc degree combinations are possible.
- A BFA/BA double degree usually takes at least six years.
- The BSpC degree is flexible and students may wish to combine it with the study of a BA, BCom, BSc or even an LLB.
- The BForSc/BCom and BForSc/BSc double degrees and other combinations can be completed in five years.

More information

For more information contact the Liaison team or a Student Advisor in each relevant College or School (see page 41).

‘My double degree was challenging but I loved every bit of it. The variety is exciting; in one semester I could be studying French literature, Chinese history and international human rights law.’

Alex Summerlee
Bachelor of Arts in French and Political Science and a Bachelor of Laws Honours
Law Clerk and Solicitor, Parry Field Lawyers
Certificates and diplomas

Certificate in Arts
This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.

The certificate comprises five standard courses (a minimum of 75 points) at 100 and/or 200-level in no more than two subjects, and can be completed in one to two years of part-time study. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

To study towards the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 34–36).

Certificate in Arts – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate in Arts – subjects available

- Anthropology
- Art History and Theory
- Chinese
- Cinema Studies
- Classics
- Cultural Studies
- Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities*
- Economics
- Education
- English
- English Language
- European and European Union Studies
- French
- Geography
- German
- History
- Human Services
- Linguistics
- Management Science†
- Māori and Indigenous Studies
- Mathematics
- Media and Communication
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Russian
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Te Reo Māori

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Arts go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

More information

College of Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz

Certificate in Science
If you are interested in science but don’t wish to commit to full-time degree study just yet, you might consider the Certificate in Science.

The certificate comprises a minimum of 75 points at 100 and/or 200-level and can be completed in one to two years of part-time study. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Science (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate and no more than five years has elapsed.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University.

Certificate in Science – subjects available

- Astronomy
- Biochemistry
- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Economics
- Finance
- Financial Engineering
- Geography
- Geology
- Linguistics
- Management Science†
- Mathematics
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Science go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015.
† Not open to new enrolments in 2016.
Certificate in Sport Coaching*

Designed for working professionals from any walk of life who want to develop their skills and knowledge in the area of Sport Coaching, the Certificate in Sport Coaching can be completed by distance around your other commitments. The Certificate in Sport Coaching comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and 200-level and can be completed in one to two years of part-time study. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Sport Coaching, provided you have not graduated with the certificate and no more than five years has elapsed.

The CertSpC comprises one core course SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching and three other optional courses. For a full list of Sport Coaching courses visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Certificate in University Preparation

The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a one-semester programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC. CUP intakes are in February, June and November.

CUP welcomes students who:
• have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
• are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
• have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
• are New Zealand or Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18 you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance and provide evidence of support from your school. For more information about eligibility go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/cup

Programme structure

The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including background knowledge in specific subjects; study and time management skills; oral and written communication skills; analytical, critical and problem solving skills; information literacy skills; interpersonal, group and teamwork skills; and gives them an appreciation of New Zealand's diverse cultural environment.

In 2016 the CUP programme will be delivered in partnership with Hagley College. The core course BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills will be delivered by Hagley College on their campus in the February and June intakes.

CUP courses

The certificate comprises four courses: BRDG 006 and three optional courses.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015.
I chose to study at UC because of the amazing teachers I met whilst studying CUP.

Gregory Anderson
Certificate in University Preparation
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Geology and Geography
Intern, SJ Civil Ltd, Christchurch

Fees, loans and allowances
The 2015 fee for the Certificate in University Preparation was $696.25 per course. From 2016, no fee will be charged for the BRDG 006 compulsory course. Students also pay the Student Services Levy of $745 per annum.

Please note that students who enrol in the first semester only (the February intake of CUP), and do not continue with further study may apply for a rebate of $372.50. Students who enrol in second semester only (the June or November intakes of CUP) pay only $372.50. For more information on the Student Services Levy see www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/levy.shtml

Students enrolled full-time may be eligible for a Student Allowance or a Student Loan to help with fees, living costs and some course-related costs. For more information contact StudyLink on freephone in NZ 0800 88 99 00 or go to www.studylink.govt.nz

Certificate in Learning Support
The Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS) provides knowledge and skills needed by those people who support children’s education. The CertLS covers the support of learning from early childhood through to early secondary school education.

The Certificate enables graduates to support children and young people with a range of learning and behavioural needs in both educational and community settings. The CertLS is designed for:
- people working, or wishing to work, as teacher-aides or community support workers supporting children with disabilities and young people in a variety of educational and community settings
- parents who are assisting/wish to assist teachers.

To study towards the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University.

Certificate in Languages
If you are interested in languages and are studying an alternative degree programme at UC, you can do a course or two in your language of choice per year and graduate with a point of difference. The CertLang also caters for those who wish to study part-time.

To study towards the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University.

Certificate structure
The certificate comprises four language courses (a maximum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level, taken from a prescribed list of courses available. Students may include courses from up to two of the four languages offered.

For the full requirements see the Regulations for the Certificate in Languages (University Regulations website).

Certificate in Languages – subjects available
- French
- German
- Russian
- Spanish

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Languages go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

More information
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz
Diplomas in Languages
The language diplomas are for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area.
You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. A minimum of 75 points must be in language courses and up to 45 points can be from non-language courses in these subjects. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the diploma.
For the full requirements for each diploma go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations.

To study the diploma you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 34–36).

Diploma in Languages – subjects available
Chinese
Japanese
Te Reo Māori

For more information on courses available for the Diplomas in Languages go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori qualifications
To study these certificates and diplomas you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 34–36).

Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies)
Students choose courses from 100 and 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori)
Students choose courses from 100 and 200-level Te Reo Māori courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts and some other degrees provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies
For students who wish to complete a diploma-level qualification in Māori and Indigenous Studies and study part-time.
To gain the diploma you must complete courses worth at least 120 points, including at least 75 points above 100-level. At least 75 points must be in Māori and Indigenous Studies courses and up to 45 points can be in Te Reo Māori courses.

For the full requirements see the Regulations for the Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations.

Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori
Te Pourua Reo is for students who wish to gain competency in Māori language and will normally be completed part-time.
To gain the diploma you must complete courses worth at least 120 points, including at least 75 points above 100-level. At least 80 points must be in Te Reo Māori courses and up to 40 points can be in Māori and Indigenous Studies courses.
For more information on these qualifications go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

More information
Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 364 2597
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.maori.canterbury.ac.nz

More information
College of Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz
Subject guide
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015.
† Not open to new enrolments in 2016.
Accounting

BCom

The study of Accounting covers a wide range of accounting practices and theories in a number of different contexts, providing a solid foundation for a successful professional career. Accountants provide important information for key external groups such as owners, investors and regulators as well as assisting managers with insight that allows them to make organisational decisions. Alongside this, accountants verify the accuracy and reliability of financial information (auditing), assess risk and ensure taxation laws and rules are adhered to.

The subject is therefore divided into:

• financial accounting and reporting
• cost and management accounting
• auditing and assurance
• taxation
• other relevant areas.

Why study Accounting at UC?

The Bachelor of Commerce Accounting major is a pathway to external qualifications with Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.

At UC you will study alternative perspectives on contemporary accounting. Students will learn about the modern, reflective role accountants can play in many spheres such as public and private; social, environmental, economic, political and cultural.

UC experts will help you answer the question of how does the nature of the accountant’s work differ from other management and professional specialists, politicians and public officials?

You will also consider important topical issues, such as business ethics, Māori as tāngata whenua and the Crown, corporate social responsibility, and the challenges presented by increasing globalisation.

Recommended background

While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school level. A background in statistics is recommended. However, accounting is not all number-oriented, and a good grounding in spoken and written English communication is essential.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

‘The courses tie in very closely to what I do day-to-day... and are kept very up-to-date.’

Zach Taylor

Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting and Finance
Associate, Private Business, PwC, Christchurch

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Accounting are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Financial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. ACCT 152 Law and Business is recommended.

Note: for Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand membership, students must take ECON 104 and ECON 105 as well as ACCT 152 in addition to Accounting major requirements at the 100-level. For information on the requirements of CPA Australia or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) requirements refer to www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz/institutes

Career opportunities

As a specialist in accounting you will be able to work in a variety of fields throughout your career. The most common positions are Chartered Accountant, Accounting Manager, Auditor, Consultant, Credit Analyst, Manager or Executive, and Chief Financial Officer.

You can focus on a range of areas such as tax, financial management, investment analysis, business services, company or treasury systems accountancy, government finance or third sector development work. UC Accounting graduates find work around the world.

Many Accounting major graduates go on to become chartered accountants, through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For membership of some of these professional bodies your Bachelor of Commerce degree must include specific courses. For details go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate or refer to the website of the relevant professional accounting body.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Further study

When you complete your BCom, and provided you have good grades in 300-level Accounting courses, you are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce.

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 364 2863
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

For the complete, three-year BCom Accounting major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

200-level and beyond

Courses at 200 and 300-level build on knowledge and skills introduced at 100-level. You can study business sector management accounting, corporate social responsibility, accounting and finance in governments and public services, international corporate financial reporting, and accounting firm practices such as audit, tax and business consulting.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

www.canterbury.ac.nz 67
Antarctic Studies

BA, BSc (not a major or minor subject at undergraduate level)

Of all the places in the world, none holds the fascination and awe of Antarctica. Not only is Antarctica the highest, coldest and most isolated continent, but it is so vast it affects the world’s climate and ocean currents. If the ice sheets were to melt, as is currently predicted in many climate models, the sea would rise up to 70 metres above current levels. The Antarctic and surrounding Southern Ocean support a unique and complex system of life that survives in an environment at the extremes.

However, Antarctica has not always been the cold, isolated, polar continent it is today. In the past it has experienced warmer climates and was linked to other continents, most notably as part of Gondwana. The fragmentation of that supercontinent shaped the southern continents as we know them today. Many of New Zealand’s and the Southern Hemisphere’s unique plants and animals had their origins in Gondwana.

Why study Antarctic Studies at UC?

Antarctic Studies courses at UC are coordinated by Gateway Antarctica, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at the University of Canterbury. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments, Antarctica as driver of, and responder to, climate change, connections in extreme environments, Antarctica as driver of, research projects, in areas including engineering.

200-level and beyond

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change is a course which requires ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 as prerequisites. ANTA 201 builds on the information from ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 and is intended for BSc students with a strong interest in Antarctica. The course explores links between the Antarctic atmosphere, hydrosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere and biosphere, and considers how Antarctica will respond to global change.

Antarctic Studies also forms a significant component of some courses from other disciplines, including GEOL 480 Geological Evolution of New Zealand and Antarctica and LAWS 336 Antarctic Legal Studies.

Further study

Gateway Antarctica offers the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies, which includes fieldwork in Antarctica. Students with any degree or professional qualification who wish to broaden their understanding of Antarctic-related matters can apply for this. Participants engage in a critical examination of the contemporary scientific, environmental, social and policy issues, and debates facing Antarctica.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies and Master of Antarctic Studies degrees are also available.

Career opportunities

An in-depth knowledge of Antarctic issues can form a useful part of many careers in science, politics, tourism, education and law. There are a large number of people who visit the Antarctic every year, many of whom are scientists specialising in areas such as geology, glaciology, biology, astronomy and environmental management. To make their day-to-day operations run smoothly a range of staff are employed by national Antarctic programmes – from engineers to plant technicians, finance personnel to communication managers.

Having a degree and some background knowledge in Antarctic Studies will give you a greater opportunity to visit and work in Antarctica. It provides you with information on global systems and climate changes that is becoming fundamentally important in many non-Antarctic jobs such as science technicians, IT specialists and law or policymakers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Gateway Antarctica
Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research
T: +64 3 364 2136
E: gateway-antarctica@canterbury.ac.nz
www.anta.canterbury.ac.nz

Anthropology

BA, CertArts

Anthropology is the study of humanity (the Greek anthros means ‘human being’). It is a very wide-ranging discipline, made up of a variety of subdivisions.

Students study culture, society and the wide variety of ways in which people around the world live. By appreciating what humans have in common, and the fundamentals on which social life is based, comparisons across societies and observations about the nature of human beings can be made. In this sense Anthropology promotes cross-cultural awareness and self-understanding.

Traditionally, anthropology concentrated on the study of non-western societies, but this is no longer the case and Anthropology students can expect to learn about a variety of things relevant to western societies. These include areas such as ethnic relations, migration, social change, environmental policies and the preservation of cultural resources.

Why study Anthropology at UC?

The kind of Anthropology taught at UC is known as social and cultural Anthropology. This branch of Anthropology has close ties to a number of other academic disciplines, especially Sociology, Philosophy, Māori and Pacific Studies, Linguistics, Asian Languages, Fine Arts, Theatre Studies, Geography and History.

Wills Dobson
Bachelor of Science in Physics
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies
Atmospheric Technician, National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, Lauder

‘UC has great connections with Antarctica so if you want to go down there, going through UC is one of the best ways.’
Recommended background
Acquaintance with subjects such as geography, history, languages or art can be helpful but is not necessary for the introductory courses in Anthropology.

100-level courses
If you want to major in Anthropology it is recommended that you take 30 points at 100-level. However, 15 points at 100-level is sufficient as a prerequisite for 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 102</td>
<td>Exploring Cultural Diversity – Anthropological Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Identity, Ritual and Power – An Anthropological Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 104</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Students may continue after the three-year BA and enrol in the one-year Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) programme. Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the Master of Arts (MA) or Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), both of which involve thesis work.

Career opportunities
Anthropology offers insights into many of the social issues and problems facing New Zealand and the world today. Anthropologists therefore have an important role to play in areas of public policy, international relations, foreign affairs or human rights.

For professional anthropologists, there are employment opportunities in research, museum work and university teaching, as well as in certain sectors of local and central government (eg, where research skills are needed) and in non-governmental agencies dealing with issues such as third-world development.

A major in Anthropology will provide you with skills and expertise that can be utilised in a wide variety of employment situations, especially where sensitivity to people, an appreciation of cultural diversity, and an ability to grasp alternative ways of seeing the world are required.

Recent graduates have also gained work in journalism and other branches of the media, public relations, social work, adult education, museums and libraries, tourism, international agencies, human resources, resource management, and in a variety of government departments.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/anthropology

Art History and Theory

BA, CertArts

We are constantly surrounded by objects and images: things that have meanings, and which have an effect on our experiences. Art History helps you to find messages encoded within the visual world, including, but not exclusively, ‘fine art’ objects – in other words, to become visually literate. This is an extremely useful skill – highly applicable to many other subjects of study, and to a range of different career paths.

Art History also provides windows into histories and cultures. Artworks, buildings, and objects hold important clues and offer unique insights into the societies, places, and ideas from which they came, as well as telling us about the people who have interacted with them since they were made. Studying Art History therefore offers students the chance to develop expertise in how to look at things in detail, and to get the most out of what can be seen.

Why study Art History and Theory at UC?
Our courses look at a wide range of types of art and material culture, including painting, drawing, architecture, sculpture, photography, prints, ceramics, gardens, furniture, weaving, ‘craft’, and even everyday things. We also consider the mechanics of the art world, as practices such as collecting, display, patronage, art education, art criticism, and community engagement all affect how we understand art and objects.

Courses reflect the lecturers’ specialisations, which include contemporary art, East Asian art, and European art and material culture. All our lecturers also cultivate research interests which extend beyond Art History and connect it to other disciplines, and ideas from literature, cultural studies, aesthetics, and even the history and philosophy of science are woven into a number of the courses. The Department of Art History and Theory, in conjunction with the School of Fine Arts, publishes its own peer-reviewed annual journal, Oculis.

Art History and Theory at Canterbury is a dynamic, and friendly department; our staff place great emphasis on continually seeking to enhance the learning experience of our students, and we are committed to creating innovative and enjoyable classes.

‘The Art History staff are very passionate about the subject, and this helps to spark a passion in the students.’

Rata Holtslag
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Art History and Theory and English

Recommended background
Our first-year students come from a variety of backgrounds. Although it is an advantage to have studied history of art at high school in Years 12 and 13, this is not a core requirement. More important is your interest, commitment and enthusiasm for the subject — these will serve you well.

100-level courses
Students intending to major in Art History and Theory should take at least two 100-level courses. Many of our students have benefited from majoring in other subjects alongside Art History and Theory, such as Law and Psychology, and the subject is also required as part of the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Good companion subjects to take with Art History and Theory are Māori and Indigenous Studies, Classics, History and English.

Students who are planning to advance to postgraduate study in Art History and Art Theory should consider including language courses appropriate to their intended area of study in their degree.
For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers.

**Astronomy**

Astronomy and astrophysics are concerned with the study of the nature and distribution of matter and radiation throughout all time and space in the Universe. Astronomers have always been keen to harness the latest technological advances in their quest for ever more precise and revealing observations. As a consequence, astronomy in recent years has been one of the most rapidly expanding of all physical sciences and many exciting and unexpected discoveries continue to be made.

**Why study Astronomy at UC?**

UC is the only university in New Zealand to offer the study of Astronomy at all levels. The Department of Physics and Astronomy has an exciting programme of teaching and research often using state-of-the-art facilities as part of its core work. These include:

- field stations for meteor and atmospheric research which are located at Birdlings Flat and at Scott Base, Antarctica
- an internationally important astronomical observatory at Mount John, Tekapo, equipped with computer-controlled instruments and cryogenic detectors
- UC is a partner in the Southern African Large Telescope (SALT), one of the world’s largest telescopes
- UC recently constructed Hercules, a high resolution spectograph to search for planets and do improved stellar astrophysics.

As well, the department collaborates nationally and internationally. For example, we have a collaboration with Nagoya University in Japan, who installed a 1.8 metre telescope at Mount John for finding planets orbiting distant Milky Way stars.

**Recommended background**

Year 12 mathematics and physics are strongly recommended for ASTR 112. Certain courses require a background in Year 13 physics and calculus. If you have no, or only a limited, background in these subjects you may wish to consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory course. For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart.

**100-level courses**

Students intending to advance in Astronomy are strongly advised to include in their first-year courses ASTR 111, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103 and (MATH 170 or COSC 121 or COSC 122).

**200-level and beyond**

At an advanced level, Astronomy is heavily based on physics. Students intending to pursue study in Astronomy must first and foremost obtain a good grounding in Physics and Mathematics.

The courses ASTR 211 and ASTR 212 are taught in alternate years in the second semester. ASTR 211 covers computer image processing, astrometry, photometry and spectroscopy. ASTR 212 covers solar system astronomy and dynamic astronomy. Students in their first year can undertake these courses once they have completed a first semester prerequisite.

At 300-level (BSc) and 400-level (Bachelor of Science with Honours and Master of Science), courses cover the detailed structure and evolution of stars, galaxies, and the Universe.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses.

**Further study**

Students with good BSc(Hons) or MSc degrees can proceed to the PhD programme. Students in the MSc and PhD degrees in Astronomy undertake research for a thesis.

The collaboration with SALT gives opportunities for graduate students to work with data from the largest optical telescope in the world. This will enhance the current research fields within the

---

‘I became fascinated by the universe and how much we don’t understand. I decided I wanted to study it and learn as much as I can.’

Jade Bennett

Ngāti Raukawa

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Astronomy
Biochemistry

BSc, CertSc

Biochemistry brings together a number of branches of science with a view to understanding the chemistry of life. Such a unique and privileged position at the interface of the traditional sciences makes for a dynamic and exciting discipline. It provides basic insight into biological processes such as enzyme action, drug action, genetic engineering, photosynthesis and colour vision.

Biochemistry is at the cutting edge of contemporary science, research and industry. Biochemical innovation is critical in adding value to New Zealand’s agricultural production, advancing medicine and understanding the fundamentals of the biological world around us. Some knowledge of Biochemistry is useful for any student majoring in Biological Sciences and many areas of Chemistry.

Why study Biochemistry at UC?

The Biochemistry Centre at UC is a joint venture of the Department of Chemistry and the School of Biological Sciences that brings together award-winning teachers in a coordinated Biochemistry programme.

The Biomolecular Interaction Centre (www.bic.canterbury.ac.nz) is a collaborative research centre with state-of-the-art equipment that features direct ties to other universities and to industrial research organisations.

Recommended background

A background in Year 13 biology and chemistry is strongly recommended. If you have a limited background, you may wish to consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory chemistry course (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart). Some knowledge of physics, calculus and/or statistics may be helpful.

100-level courses

First-year students intending to study Biochemistry must take BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry and CHEM 112 Structure and Reactivity as these courses are prerequisites for advanced Biochemistry courses. BIOL 112, BIOL 113 and CHEM 111 are also recommended. Students with fewer than 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in chemistry should also take CHEM 114.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level the Biochemistry programme consists of biochemistry (BCHM 221, BCHM 222) together with related chemistry (BCHM 212, BCHM 206) and biology (BCHM 202, BCHM 253) and also the lab course (BCHM 281).

At 300-level Biochemistry courses include BCHM 301 Biochemistry 3, BCHM 302 Biological Chemistry and BCHM 381 Biochemical Techniques. These courses are particularly relevant for students planning postgraduate degrees in Biochemistry, Biotechnology, Plant Biology, Chemistry, Microbiology and Zoology.

Career opportunities

Students majoring in Astronomy acquire a wide range of skills, from the use of spectroscopic and photometric detector systems (and the analysis of the data obtained), through electronics and optics, to computer skills for analysis and interpretation of data. This produces a graduate who is well equipped to undertake employment not only in astronomy, but in any number of fields which require practical experience or which involve analysis of real data.

Studying Physics and Astronomy equips graduates with skills in problem solving, abstract thinking, evaluating, communicating and decision making. It develops high levels of curiosity, inventiveness, and mathematical and computer competencies.

Graduates may follow traditional paths and work either as scientists, technicians, research assistants, engineers, astronomers, patent agents, technical authors or even managers at an observatory or in an institute. However, many Astronomy graduates move into other fields, particularly computing and information technology, management, and science communication or media work. With some additional study graduates can become meteorologists, geophysicists, material technologists or medical physicists.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Physics and Astronomy
T: +64 3 364 2404
E: hod-phys@canterbury.ac.nz
www.phys.canterbury.ac.nz

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Research work related to biochemistry and molecular biology is being actively carried out by staff and postgraduate students in the School of Biological Sciences and the Department of Chemistry. For a list of current UC postgraduate and graduate qualifications see page 43.

Career opportunities

Biochemists are key members of drug development teams in the pharmaceuticals industry. Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology. You could find interesting graduate jobs and career progression with food and beverage producers, agricultural organisations, manufacturing and processing companies, the biotechnology industry, health and beauty care organisations or science publishers.

Graduates with Biochemistry in their degrees are also well-equipped to teach biology, chemistry and other science subjects in secondary schools.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Director of Biochemistry
T: +64 3 364 2100
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.chem.canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz
**Biological Sciences**  
**BSc, CertSc**

Biology means the study of living things. Biologists investigate animals, plants and microbes in many different ways and on a huge range of scales from molecules and cells to individual organisms, populations and ecosystems.

During the past few decades the study of biology has undergone rapid change and has had a significant impact on the way we live. We are now able to produce antibiotics and vaccines, grow disease resistant crops, transplant organs and manipulate genes. Biologists today are actively researching solutions to vital concerns such as increasing world food supply, improving and protecting our environment and conquering disease. We need to know how micro-organisms, plants and animals work and how they interact on land and in the sea and freshwaters. Of increasing importance to us is global climate change and how this affects the living world.

**Why study Biological Sciences at UC?**

Our courses will help prepare you for a career in biology, be it in biodiversity, biosecurity or biotechnology. Our lecturers are all actively engaged in research in some aspect of Biological Sciences.

The School of Biological Sciences

UC has New Zealand’s top-ranked department for research in molecular, cellular and whole organism biology (Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment).

The School of Biological Sciences has modern, well-equipped teaching and research laboratories with excellent technical support. The full suite of molecular biology and biochemistry equipment includes:

- a real-time Polymerase Chain Reaction machine (or DNA amplifier)
- an automatic DNA sequencer
- a confocal microscope
- tissue culture and image processing facilities
- controlled plant growth chambers
- an experimental garden and glasshouse complex
- and an extensive computer network.

Teaching and research activities are greatly enhanced by access to field stations. Many undergraduate courses involve a fieldwork component based either at Cass in the Southern Alps, or the Edward Percival Field Station at Kaikoura. Field trips allow students to apply techniques and hypotheses they have learnt in lectures and to interact with staff in a more informal setting.

**Recommended background**

Year 13 biology, statistics and chemistry are strongly recommended. Students who have not completed Year 13 chemistry may find the Headstart summer preparatory course very useful (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart). For certain disciplines, some knowledge of physics is helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

**100-level courses**

Of the five first-year courses, three are foundation courses and are required in order to advance in Biological Sciences. Introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is also required at 100-level to advance in Biological Sciences.

Some of these courses also form part of the Intermediate requirements for Forestry. Students who have not taken chemistry to Year 13 level are strongly advised to take one Chemistry course (eg, CHEM 114).

**200-level and beyond**

The first-year Biological Sciences courses provide an overview of all the sciences relating to plants, animals and micro-organisms. You can then choose to follow a specialised life science stream, honours major or endorsement such as Animal Behaviour, Animal Physiology, Biochemistry, Biosecurity, Biotechnology, Cell Biology, Ecology, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology, Genetics, Microbiology and Plant Biology.

---

**This area of research is important as the Southern Ocean is warming quickly, in terms of evolutionary time. Climate change science and the effects on animals is vital.**

**Charlotte Austin**

Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences with an endorsement in Ecology; Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Zoology; Studying towards a Master of Science in Zoology

All biology majors must take BIOL 209. For further information on undergraduate streams and honours majors go to www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

Students with very good grades can enter the honours programme (BSc(Hons)). Alternatively, students with good grades can enter the master’s programme. The MSc requires one year of coursework beyond the BSc, together with a research thesis. An alternative route to a further qualification is to enrol for a fourth year of study leading to a Postgraduate Diploma in Science. If suitable course grades are attained, the student can then transfer to the second year of the MSc during which the major research project is completed.

For those with particular ability and an interest in a career in research, a PhD could follow completion of a BSc(Hons) or MSc degree.

**Career opportunities**

Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, managers and diverse other careers in agriculture, horticulture, veterinary and medical science, freshwater and marine fisheries, aquaculture, oceanography, entomology, soil biology, and food, brewing and pharmaceutical industries.

Government agencies frequently target Biological Sciences graduates. Regular employers of our graduates include Crown Research Institutes, government ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.

A Biological Sciences degree indicates you have the ability to access, understand, analyse and communicate complex information. This is attractive to many employers.
Biosecurity

BA (not a subject major or minor), BSc (as an endorsement)

Biosecurity concerns the exclusion, eradication and effective management of threats to the economy, environment and human health which are posed by pests and diseases. New Zealand’s economy and trade rely on a strong primary production base, and our freedom from major pests and diseases is critical to producing efficiently and trading freely. Ongoing global climate change and its effects on ecosystems make understanding biosecurity issues crucial. As our climate alters, organisms previously unable to survive in our environment may become a potential threat to our ecosystem.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology is recommended. Some background in mathematics, particularly statistics, and chemistry is valuable. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biosecurity will study BIOL 111, BIOL 112, BIOL 113, and CHEM 112 (or CHEM 114) in their first year. Introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is also required at 100-level to advance in the Biological Sciences major.

200-level and beyond

Students enrolled in the BSc with an endorsement in Biosecurity will study BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity at 200-level (as well as other required courses). This course establishes a scientific, legal and practical definition of biosecurity and pursues the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect New Zealand from such affronts to our security.

Students studying other degrees, such as the BA, can take BIOS 201 as part of their degree, plus the Biological Sciences course BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity.

All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with ability can attain postgraduate qualifications in which biosecurity topics are discussed. There are also opportunities in research-based degrees (eg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD) to undertake projects investigating issues in biosecurity. A list of UC’s current postgraduate and graduate qualifications can be found at page 43.

Career opportunities

As an emerging issue of both national and international importance, biosecurity provides many career opportunities in government agencies, spear-headed by the regulatory authority the Ministry for Primary Industries. You may also find work in Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture and forestry. District and regional councils also may employ biologists to manage invading organisms.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Biotechnology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Biotechnology is of national and international importance. It considers and develops knowledge about biochemical, molecular, ecological and evolutionary processes. Biotechnology tools are applied in research underpinning biodiversity and biosecurity throughout New Zealand. Biotechnology research is directed towards developing technology with both economic and environmental outcomes. The OECD have predicted that, by 2030, biotechnology will assume a major role in the global economy with the advances from research in the tertiary sector.

The School of Biological Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science endorsed in Biotechnology to students majoring in Biological Sciences.

Students follow one of two pathways: an environmental biotechnology pathway or a plant biotechnology pathway.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology, statistics and chemistry is strongly recommended. However, students who have not completed Year 13 chemistry may find the Headstart summer preparatory course very useful (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/ bridging/headstart). For certain disciplines, some knowledge of physics is helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

Further study

Students with ability can attain postgraduate qualifications in which biotechnology topics are discussed. There are also opportunities in research-based degrees (eg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD) to undertake projects investigating issues in biotechnology. As an emerging field with both national and international importance, biotechnology provides many career opportunities in universities, business, government agencies, Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with the environment, agriculture and forestry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Business Economics

BCom

Business Economics applies the tools and rigour of Economics to business situations.

Students focus on a broad range of analytical and business skills and take courses that apply economic reasoning and insight to problems in business or the non-profit sector. The focus is on managerial economics and informed decision making.

By incorporating valuable skills from business disciplines in finance, accounting or management, graduates with a major in Business Economics will enhance their work-readiness and ability to engage and connect with the wider world.
Why study Business Economics at UC?

UC is the only New Zealand university to offer a pathway that combines Economics with at least one other commerce discipline in a formal major. The Business Economics major at UC combines knowledge of an academically rigorous discipline with skills that equip graduates to be work-ready. For example, the third-year capstone course ECON 310 Economics Thinking for Business has a strong community engagement emphasis. It looks at the application of economics with regard to incentives, opportunity cost, and constrained optimisation to actual business and real world problems. This sort of learning ensures that graduates can demonstrate the use of skills that employers demand and value.

Students majoring in Business Economics can also take advantage of the Economics internship course to further their work-ready skills in real businesses.

This major compliments existing programmes within Commerce and acts as a direct pathway to some of UC’s Executive Development Programme postgraduate degrees. The addition of a Master of Business Management (MBM) can make for an attractive qualification bundle for those looking for further training for a professional career as well as good preparation in Economics and another commerce subject (as long as you meet all course and degree requirements). For the complete, three-year BCom Business Economics major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses.

Further study

A major in Business Economics can lead to postgraduate study in the Executive Development Programmes, such as the Master of Business Management (MBM).

Career opportunities

Graduates in Business Economics are well prepared for employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable training for a professional career as well as good preparation for an executive, entrepreneurial or administrative career.

The inclusion of a second business discipline gives breadth to a degree that requires good analytical and problem solving skills.

Professional business economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, Foreign Affairs and Trade, and Statistics New Zealand). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, the Reserve Bank, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

200-level and beyond

Students who wish to major in Business Economics are required to take:

- ECON 207 Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government
- ECON 208 Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets
- FINC 201 Business Finance.
- ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business.

Recommended background

A broad education, including history and English, is useful to develop the ability to write clearly and analyse written material.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Business Economics are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.
I really like the mentoring scheme we have in the Chemistry department, where each student is assigned to an academic to give course, career and any other advice.

Olivia Pither
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry

Students can also enrol in the Headstart chemistry summer preparatory course to build confidence in the basic concepts required for advancing first-year courses (www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart). Students with outstanding results in NCEA Level 3 (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) and/or Scholarship may be invited to enter directly into second-year courses.

100-level courses

For most Science students core first-year Chemistry consists of two half-year courses: CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. These build on, and expand, the basic framework provided by Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. They provide a background for advanced courses in Chemistry and for courses in Engineering, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Environmental Science, Geology and Forestry.

All 100-level courses involve weekly three-hour laboratory or problem-solving laboratory sessions that provide an opportunity to work with chemicals, to better understand course material from lectures and to acquire some of the basic practical skills of the working chemist. To major in Chemistry and have access to the full range of second-year Chemistry courses, students must pass both CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. Those who have passed just one of these may only be able to enter some 200-level CHEM courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>Chemical Principles and Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112</td>
<td>Structure and Reactivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114</td>
<td>Foundations of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

200-level Chemistry courses develop and expand on the first-year material and give a deeper treatment of specialised areas such as organic and inorganic reactions, structural methods, and physical, environmental and analytical chemistry.

300-level courses build upon the practical and theoretical foundations established in the first two years to give students the ability to work with and understand the chemistry of complex systems and molecules. These courses emphasise the place of chemistry in the modern world and provide for the use of modern chemical instrumentation and analytical methods.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Pre-BSc(Hons) and BSc(Hons)

Students who are high achievers (B+ average and above) in their 300-level majoring subject may enrol in a BSc(Hons) degree. This involves an additional fourth year of study, which includes a research project.

Students that gain direct entry into second-year courses from secondary school have the opportunity to complete an honours degree in three years.

Further study

The MSc degree requires one year of coursework beyond the BSc, together with a thesis based on a further year of research. Should they wish to, students with a BSc(Hons) may move directly into the research year of an MSc or into research for a PhD. A list of UC’s current postgraduate and graduate qualifications can be found at page 43.

Career opportunities

New Zealand’s unique mix of primary and secondary industries provides a wide choice of careers in chemistry. Expanding industries in New Zealand, for example those related to new sources of energy and to the development of forestry and dairy resources, are further increasing the demand for qualified chemists.

New Zealand needs chemists in industry, health, teaching and research.

• Chemists are key members of developmental teams in the pharmaceutical industry.

• Industry uses chemists in such areas as research and development of new products, monitoring product composition and quality, and environmental monitoring and regulation.

• Hospitals and other health services employ chemists in areas such as biochemical research, medical analysis and toxicology.

• A degree in Chemistry is a good start to a teaching career with its emphasis on laboratory work and its relevance to other sciences.

• The majority of chemical research in New Zealand is done in universities, Crown Research Institutes and private laboratories. These institutions provide chemical challenges equal to any in the world.

Chemists are well trained in problem-solving and skilled at handling information, which leads naturally into a wide diversity of job opportunities including, for example, sales and management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Chemistry
T: +64 3 364 2100
E: chemistry@canterbury.ac.nz

Chinese

BA, CertArts, DipChinLang

China is one of the world’s oldest civilisations and is, in the 21st century, the most heavily populated nation in the world, with over 1.3 billion people. Mandarin Chinese is the most widely spoken first language in the world. For the last few years China has been New Zealand’s fastest growing market for international visitors.

By developing competency in the Chinese language, students will gain insight and access to Chinese culture. Understanding the society and culture of this historic and modern nation is becoming increasingly important as China overtakes more traditional Western nations in terms of economic power, cultural relevance and international influence.

Why study Chinese at UC?

The Chinese programme at UC provides a wide range of courses in both the language and the studies of Chinese literature, thought, tradition, culture and society. It is backed by a team of staff specialising in language, literature, philosophy, film and culture.

The Chinese language courses at UC aim to develop language competence in modern standard Chinese in both its spoken and written forms.
The Confucius Institute at UC is part of the global CI network jointly established by Hanban (Beijing), University of Canterbury (Christchurch) and Huazhong University of Science and Technology (Wuhan). It was the first such institute in the South Island.

**Recommended background**

No previous knowledge of the Chinese language is required to study these courses.

CHIN 101 is not available to those who are literate in Chinese or who are fluent speakers of Mandarin.

Students who have some ability in the language should contact the Programme Director for advice on the most appropriate course of study. Direct entry into language classes other than the beginner level is through a placement test and/or discussion with the Programme Director.

**100-level courses**

There are a selection of first-year language courses, some of which cater to beginners in Chinese. One is a whole year introductory course (CHIN 101) and one course focuses on the development of basic Chinese language skills that are particularly relevant for business (CHIN 105). CHIN 105 is designed for students who have already studied the equivalent of the first semester of the beginner’s Chinese course. In addition, a Chinese language course, CHIN 110, is offered during the summer break.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 101</td>
<td>Elementary Chinese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 105</td>
<td>Chinese Language 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 110</td>
<td>Oral Chinese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level and beyond**

In the second and third years, Chinese language courses provide additional grounding in the vocabulary and grammar of Chinese and further develop the skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese.

Teaching covers topics on Chinese culture, cinema, history and social life, so that at the same time as your vocabulary increases, you also gain an understanding of Chinese culture and people.

The Chinese programme offers students the opportunity to study in China in their second and third year. Students in this summer course will take Chinese language and cultural lessons at a Chinese university.

Please note that CHIN 101 or equivalent is a requirement for CHIN 201.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

---

**Further study**

The Bachelor of Arts with Honours programme in Chinese offers courses which deal with various aspects of Chinese language, literature and related topics. Postgraduate studies in Chinese may be taken to PhD level.

**Career opportunities**

Learning about influential languages and cultures is advantageous for many careers around the world as graduates are increasingly required to be culturally competent, globally aware and ready to work internationally.

Career opportunities for graduates in Chinese include teaching Chinese in New Zealand schools, working in international trade, in tourism and related industries, for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade and other government departments.

Recent UC graduates have become interpreters/ translators, TESOL teachers, import/export brokers, secondary school teachers, policy analysts, tourism marketing officers and travel agents. Others have gone on to professions such as law, accounting, engineering and business in New Zealand, China and other Asian countries.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**Recommended background**

All students with a love of movies will find Cinema Studies an interesting academic subject. There are no entry requirements at 100 and 200-level, although previous classes in media studies at secondary school may be helpful. Courses in Cinema Studies complement study in other related Arts subjects.

**100-level courses**

Students have a choice of three 100-level courses in Cinema Studies. Cinema Studies as a major requires 30 points at 100-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 101</td>
<td>Film Analysis in Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 102</td>
<td>The Backpacker’s Guide to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>World Cinema</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level and beyond**

Specialised classes in film history, criticism and theory are offered at 200 and 300-level. Topics studied in greater depth include:

- Genre (science fiction, the musical, film noir, horror)
- Documentary
- Film movements and styles (the nouvelle vogue and the New Waves of the 1960s)
- Film theory
- Screenwriting and adaptation
- National cinemas.

---

**Cinema Studies**

**BA, CertArts**

The cultural impact and influence of cinema has been enormous. Film pervades many aspects of our daily lives and a critical awareness of its tools and techniques is essential for understanding contemporary culture and society.

From its inception, cinema has been a truly global phenomenon. It was the most popular art form of the twentieth century and continues to play an important role in the development of digital media.

Cinema Studies classes encourage students to view films critically and to reflect upon their own role as spectators and consumers of cinematic images.

**Why study Cinema Studies at UC?**

Our courses reflect the global scope of film history by covering a wide range of films and directors from the era of silent film and the advent of sound (1896–1930s), the heyday of Hollywood and international art cinema (1939–1980s), the globalisation of film and contemporary world cinema (1990s to the present). There is certainly something for everyone and plenty of surprises along the way!

---

‘This degree teaches you to think critically about all aspects of our culture. I love the opportunity it gives you to express and form your own opinion.’

Fern Macvey

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in English and Cinema Studies
Lecturers from Chinese, English, Māori and Indigenous Studies and European and European Union Studies also contribute to the programme. For further information on 200 and 300-level courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students wishing to pursue study in Cinema Studies at postgraduate level can apply for entry to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts and PhD in English. Please contact the School of Humanities and Creative Arts for advice.

Career opportunities

A Cinema Studies graduate is ideally suited for work in the creative and cultural sector, especially in the constantly evolving areas of film and multimedia. The film industry is not only limited to production but also encompasses screenwriting, exhibition, promotion, preservation, programming and education.

A critical knowledge of film culture is valued in festival programmers and organisers, curators, archivists, film historians, cultural planners, policymakers and entrepreneurs. The visual and critical literacy skills acquired by a Cinema Studies graduate are also useful in the related areas of television, interactive media (web design and video), advertising and journalism.

Film is now offered as an integral part of secondary school education and specialised teachers are in demand.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/cinema

Why study Classics at UC?

You will study classical creations in drama and poetry, and the philosophy of writers like Homer, Aeschylus, Virgil and Plato; you will examine the achievements in the world of politics, warfare and government of leaders like Alexander, Julius Caesar and the Roman emperors.

The teaching here takes two major directions:

• you can study the ancient world through the medium of the original languages, Latin and Greek and/or
• examine the history, literature, philosophy, religion and art of the ancient world through translations of the original texts and through material culture.

The Logie Collection

UC Classics students are lucky to be able to see the exquisite visual art and cultural relics of the ancient Greeks and Romans first-hand as the James Logie Memorial Collection is housed within UC’s very own Classics Department.

The Collection is one of the finest teaching collections of Greek and Roman antiquities in the Southern Hemisphere. The Collection includes Greek and Roman artefacts, with pieces from Ancient Egypt, as well as a small collection of Greek and Roman coins. The Collection spans more than 2500 years from about 2000 BC, with pottery from Bronze Age cultures onwards. A particular strength of the Collection is Greek painted pottery from the Archaic Period.

Recommended background

Though work in classical studies at school is a fine preparation for Classics at UC, there are no prerequisites for study at first-year level.

Since the 100-level Greek and Latin courses are beginners’ courses, some students with previous experience of studying these languages may proceed directly to 200-level Greek and Latin.

This will depend on the individual’s suitability and a qualification of at least Year 13 Latin.

100-level courses

All our 100-level courses are designed to introduce a variety of aspects of the ancient world and to enhance any study in the area students may have already done. Classics courses are grouped into three streams:

• classical culture
• ancient history
• the study of Greek and Latin language.

If you have enjoyed classical studies at school you might like to consider doing CLAS 104 Greek Mythologies or CLAS 105 Roman Mythologies for deeper insights into heroes, legends and epic tales by authors you have already encountered, as well as many new ones.

First-year courses are also available in ancient history, and these are of interest to both classicists and those who plan to major in History, Law or Political Science.

The study of ancient languages

No previous knowledge of Greek or Latin is required for those taking the 100-level language courses, however potential students of languages may find it helpful if they can make a start on the basic structure of the language before the semester begins and therefore should contact the School for advice on how to do this.

Students intending to major in Classics are strongly encouraged to take at least two courses in Latin and/or Greek, though it is not a regulatory requirement.

Students who wish to study Classics at master’s level or above are advised that they will need to have either six semesters of Greek and/or Latin or an equivalent competence in ancient languages, as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Contact our Student Advisor if you would like any degree planning advice.

‘Being able to read the ancient Greek texts, in their original language, and trying to understand the intellectual and ethical issues of the time is extremely rewarding.’

Andrew Wong
Bachelor of Arts in Classics
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Classics
Studying towards a PhD in Classics

Classics
BA, CertArts
Why study the ancient Mediterranean civilisations when we live in New Zealand in the twenty-first century? The brilliantly creative eras of Greek and Roman culture from c.800 BC – 400 AD, and the periods of growth and decline which flank them, laid the foundations of Western society as we experience it today, warts and all.

The very words by which we know such important concepts as democracy, philosophy, theatre, rhetoric, psychology (to name just a few) are Greek in origin, indicating that they are ancient Greek inventions. Likewise, the cultural legacy of Rome is far-reaching, especially in architecture, administration and law-making, in addition to its literature and art.

www.canterbury.ac.nz 77
200-level and beyond

The first-year courses are followed by 200 and 300-level courses in literature, history, art and philosophy.

- In literature there are courses that cover classical drama (tragedy and comedy), ancient epic poetry, as well as Roman satire.
- The history courses study key areas of Greek and Roman civilisation, including Imperial Rome, Alexander the Great, Roman social history and the Hellenistic World.
- Courses in Greek philosophy, ancient sport and leisure, slavery and Roman law look at important aspects of ancient culture.
- Those with a taste for art history are catered for in courses on Greek and Roman art which emphasise ancient art and the way the ancients lived.
- Courses in Greek language study authors such as Homer, Euripides, Aristophanes, Plato and Thucydides.
- Latin students study authors such as Cicero, Pliny the Younger, Virgil, Horace and Petronius.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduates with good grades in the required courses (including Greek and/or Latin) can continue through to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)), the Master of Arts (MA) and the PhD. Some of our honours courses are also suitable for combining with BA(Hons) and MA courses in English, French, History, Philosophy, Linguistics and other subjects.

Career opportunities

The successful study of Classics cultivates highly desirable skills employers want in the twenty-first century: critical and rigorous thinking, evaluating evidence, constructing arguments, reasoning, analysis, and a well-formed awareness of others’ viewpoints and cultural identity.

Many students who have majored in Classics have gone into teaching and academic careers.

Recommended background

Entry to the Intermediate Year of study (first-year) is open to all students with entry to the University. The recommended preparation for the intermediate programme is a science background to at least Year 13 and work experience, including visits to meet people with different speech and language abilities.

A good level of English and any prior knowledge of languages eg, te reo Māori, are also useful.

100-level courses

The first year of the BSLP(Hons) is called the Intermediate Year. Entry to the BSLP(Hons) Professional Years is limited and selection is made at the end of the Intermediate Year.

The Intermediate Year courses are compulsory and may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year. It may be possible to take some, but not all, components of the Intermediate Year at other universities – if you are intending to do this you should seek approval of your course of study from the College of Science Student Advisor.

200-level and beyond

The one-year Intermediate programme is followed by three full-time years of specialised professional training – the professional years. Entry to the First Professional Year is limited (see below). In the professional years, students complete coursework covering a wide variety of topics in normal and disordered aspects of speech and language development or disorders.

Communication Disorders

BSLP(Hons)

Speech-language therapists/pathologists are professionals educated in the study of human communication, its development and its disorders.

Speech-language therapists/pathologists who work in schools often see children who have difficulty communicating because of problems in speech and/or language development or associated problems in learning to read. They also deal with children who stutter or who have a voice disorder.

Speech–language therapists in medical settings provide services to those who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury or cancer.

Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?

The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is New Zealand's most established, having trained most of the country’s speech–language therapists/pathologists. The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by the New Zealand Speech–Language Therapists’ Association (NZSTA), the organisation which sets quality standards for speech–language therapy courses in New Zealand.

A hands-on qualification, you will gain clinical experience working with clients of all ages. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech–language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools and other facilities nationwide. There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.

The Department of Communication Disorders has ten full-time academic staff and is a national resource centre for information and continuing professional education in communication sciences and disorders. Each year the department welcomes a number of distinguished scholars from around the world, including Erskine Fellows, who lecture and conduct collaborative research in the department.

Recommended background

Entry to the Intermediate Year of study (first-year) is open to all students with entry to the University. The recommended preparation for the Intermediate Year is a science background to at least Year 13 and work experience, including visits to meet people with different speech and language abilities.

A good level of English and any prior knowledge of languages eg, te reo Māori, are also useful.

100-level courses

The first year of the BSLP(Hons) is called the Intermediate Year. Entry to the BSLP(Hons) Professional Years is limited and selection is made at the end of the Intermediate Year.

The Intermediate Year courses are compulsory and may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year. It may be possible to take some, but not all, components of the Intermediate Year at other universities – if you are intending to do this you should seek approval of your course of study from the College of Science Student Advisor.

200-level and beyond

The one-year Intermediate programme is followed by three full-time years of specialised professional training – the professional years. Entry to the First Professional Year is limited (see below). In the professional years, students complete coursework covering a wide variety of topics in normal and disordered aspects of speech and language development or disorders.

Communication Disorders

BSLP(Hons)

Speech-language therapists/pathologists are professionals educated in the study of human communication, its development and its disorders.

Speech-language therapists/pathologists who work in schools often see children who have difficulty communicating because of problems in speech and/or language development or associated problems in learning to read. They also deal with children who stutter or who have a voice disorder.

Speech–language therapists in medical settings provide services to those who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury or cancer.

Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?

The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is New Zealand's most established, having trained most of the country’s speech–language therapists/pathologists. The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by the New Zealand Speech–Language Therapists’ Association (NZSTA), the organisation which sets quality standards for speech–language therapy courses in New Zealand.

A hands-on qualification, you will gain clinical experience working with clients of all ages. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech–language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools and other facilities nationwide. There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.

The Department of Communication Disorders has ten full-time academic staff and is a national resource centre for information and continuing professional education in communication sciences and disorders. Each year the department welcomes a number of distinguished scholars from around the world, including Erskine Fellows, who lecture and conduct collaborative research in the department.

Recommended background

Entry to the Intermediate Year of study (first-year) is open to all students with entry to the University. The recommended preparation for the Intermediate Year is a science background to at least Year 13 and work experience, including visits to meet people with different speech and language abilities.

A good level of English and any prior knowledge of languages eg, te reo Māori, are also useful.
speech, language, swallowing and hearing. The academic coursework is taken in combination with fieldwork, which is an important component of the professional years.

The Professional Years

In the First Professional Year (second year of study), students take courses in speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, clinical linguistics and audiology. They are also introduced to the observation and assessment of individuals with communication disorders and the distinguishing characteristics of the major types of disorders. There is the opportunity for practical experience with a range of clients.

In the Second Professional Year (third year of study), students continue studying different types of communication disorders, predominantly those of neurogenic origin, conduct applied research in clinical settings and gain practical experience with clients. They work with practising therapists and complete coursework in hospital and school settings.

In the Third Professional Year (fourth year of study), further courses are taken in the areas of speech, language and swallowing disorders. More time is spent on research and taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Fieldwork

Work in the field is introduced from the second year of study. This fieldwork accounts for about 25% of the year’s work in the second year, 30% in the third, and 50% in the final year. Students have the opportunity to undertake work with people of all ages at clinics in Christchurch and throughout New Zealand.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Entry into the First Professional Year

Entry into the First Professional Year is competitive and is restricted to 40 students annually.

Students are selected on the basis of academic merit (normally a B+ or better average) and fluency in English. Relevant work experience with individuals who have communication disorders may also be considered when selection decisions are made.

Applications for entry for the First Professional Year close on the first Friday of December in any given year (eg, for 2017 entry, applications will close on 2 December 2016). Application forms are available from www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz and intending applicants should contact the Head of Department at least a month before the closing date.

If a student is unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, all courses passed can normally be credited to another degree. The College of Science Student Advisor is available to advise students on their options.

Further study

The Master of Science (MSc), Master of Audiology (MAud) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees offer advanced educational and research opportunities to BSLP(Hons) graduates. The Master of Speech and Language Pathology (MSLP) is a two-year qualification (full-time or part-time equivalent) which enables graduates with other degrees to train as a speech–language pathologist.

Career opportunities

The speech–language therapy/pathology profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in New Zealand and overseas.

You can work with people or computers, in a research laboratory, a private clinic or a government agency. You can work with language-delayed children in a school setting or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice. You can teach at a university, conduct research in a scientific laboratory or be an administrator.

Perhaps best of all, you can combine several of these to establish a challenging and satisfying career which improves the quality of life for individuals with communication disorders.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Communication Disorders
T: +64 3 364 2431
E: communicationdisorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz

Computer Science

BSc, CertSc

When people think of Computer Science they often just think of programming, but there are many more aspects to the field including interaction design, communications and networks, software engineering, computer security, information systems, graphics, operating systems, educational systems, artificial intelligence and embedded systems (processors that are embedded in everything from mobile phones to cars). All of these areas are experiencing rapid growth both in New Zealand and internationally and there is a strong demand for Computer Science graduates.

Computer Science is about helping people do their work efficiently and effectively by analysing needs and constructing appropriate solutions.

It provides a step beyond programming, and is about knowing how to design systems that are fast, usable, reliable, secure, scalable and make a positive impact on society and our environment. Computer Science students learn techniques to tackle these challenges for applications as diverse as monitoring the condition of patients in hospitals to designing educational games for smart phones.

Why study Computer Science at UC?

UC is located in Canterbury — the ‘Silicon Plains’ of New Zealand, where there are dozens of large, hi-tech companies employing UC graduates. Further afield, our graduates are in demand overseas and many come up with an idea for a product whilst studying, going on to become business owners and employers themselves.

UC is acknowledged as a leader in Computer Science education in New Zealand. It is the home of the award-winning Computer Science Unplugged project, and the internationally recognised Intelligent Computer Tutoring group.

Several members of staff have awards for their work as computer science educators.

We have a vibrant student community that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including CompSoc and the Computer Chicks clubs. There is a good interface with industry, including an annual careers fair where students meet a host of employers.

Recommended background

Our first-year courses do not assume any significant computing experience beyond basic desktop skills, but if you have the new NCEA achievement standards in programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent), this provides an advantage. A strong background in Year 13 calculus or statistics is recommended.

A mathematical background is important for students who intend to advance beyond first year.

If you have very good results in NCEA programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent), you can apply to join an advanced ("overdrive") class. Students with outstanding achievement in NCEA (or IB/Cambridge) and who have completed the Computer Science STAR programme can be considered for direct entry into second-year Computer Science courses with a view to completing an honours degree in three years.

100-level courses

Students majoring in Computer Science are required to take COSC 121 and COSC 122 and at least 30 points of Mathematics and Statistics (previously MATH 120 and STAT 101 – not MATH 101). COSC 110 is also strongly recommended.

It is possible to design a first year of study that enables you to either continue in your second
Never programmed before? Give it a go! This is a growing industry, and mathematically-inclined programmers really are in huge demand. You can’t go wrong with Computer Science!

Aaron Stockdill
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Mathematics and Computer Science
Co-Founder, Web Designer and Programmer, Potato Softworks, Christchurch

‘Never programmed before? Give it a go! This is a growing industry, and mathematically-inclined programmers really are in huge demand. You can’t go wrong with Computer Science!’

Criminal Justice
BCJ
Criminal Justice looks at the criminal justice process and the treatment of offenders and victims. It is a multi-disciplinary field of study which seeks to draw together elements of many areas, including:

- policing
- developmental and abnormal psychology
- criminal law and procedure
- sentencing and the treatment of convicted offenders.

Criminology, which forms a subset of topics within Criminal Justice, primarily focuses on the theory and sociology of crime and is often less concerned with practical issues. The BCJ however, builds on academic theories of crime and its causes and the research that underpins those theories, before going on to assess the criminal justice process itself: the law, policies and institutions that make up this system.

Why study Criminal Justice at UC?
The three-year Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is the only qualification of its kind in the country so the opportunities presented to students are unique and help give graduates an edge in the New Zealand crime and justice sectors as well as in an area of growing international popularity.

The innovative degree programme draws on UC’s internationally recognised expertise in Sociology, Criminal Law, Human Services and Psychology.

UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields and has received enthusiastic support from the New Zealand Police and Corrections services. Teachers and tutors will challenge you to interpret legislation, examine what works well with current policies and identify opportunities for reform.

Due to the vocational nature of the degree, there is the potential to study while employed in the area to increase professional competencies.

100-level courses
CRJU 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice is an introductory level course designed to engage students with the criminal justice field and to equip them with the basic knowledge and understanding necessary for advanced level study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students can combine study of a Bachelor of Criminal Justice with that of another degree, making it a popular combination eg, with the Bachelor of Laws or the Bachelor of Arts. These double degree combinations can usually be completed in five to five-and-a-half years. If you wish to pursue a double degree, speak with a Liaison Officer or advisory staff.
200-level and beyond

CRJU 201 Crime and Justice is a compulsory course for the BCJ. This course introduces students to criminological theory and demonstrates how these theories can be applied to the understanding of crime in New Zealand. Criminal Justice courses at 200 and 300-level cover a range of topics including sentencing policy and practice, theories of policing and their effects on criminal justice policy, forensic linguistics, as well as familiarity with the range of police powers of search and arrest. Research essay courses are available at both 200 and 300-level, enabling you to undertake in-depth study of areas of interest in the criminal justice field. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

You will find a degree in Criminal Justice will prepare you for careers in all aspects of the criminal justice system, in particular, roles within the police, Ministry of Justice and Department of Corrections. Your Criminal Justice degree is also likely to be applicable to working in many government departments, including prisons, probation and parole, in criminal justice policy, forensics, customs or public and private investigation and security.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Law
T: +64 3 364 2602
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Cultural Studies

BA, CertArts

In Cultural Studies, ‘culture’ is understood very broadly, but with a strong emphasis on local everyday life. Cultural Studies does not follow traditional distinctions between ‘high’ and ‘low’ culture; a Lorde video becomes a significant cultural text alongside, say, a classical opera.

Cultural Studies analyses many popular cultural forms: film and television, comics and graphic novels, advertising, art, new media, music, fashion, sport and leisure to name just a few. These domains are shown to be extremely powerful political forces in shaping our societies and our identities.

The contemporary theories of culture view it as something dynamic, living and changeable. This leads to questions of how culture is produced, how we interpret culture, how culture can be preserved or destroyed, and how do new commodity models, communications and information technology and globalisation affect our culture?

Why study Cultural Studies at UC?

The Cultural Studies programme at UC is the only such interdisciplinary programme in Aotearoa New Zealand. More than ten programmes across the College of Arts teach into this subject, giving students exposure to different perspectives and theories and the opportunity to study a diverse range of contemporary cultural domains and texts. Our aim is not to simplify culture or try to unify it, but rather to embrace its complexity.

The programme specialises in six pathways:

- gender and sexuality
- global politics
- popular culture
- human-animal studies
- science
- technology and posthumanism
- visual culture.

Each pathway has a student advisor associated with it who can be contacted for more information. However students may choose not to specialise and opt for a more diverse programme of study.

Further study

Cultural Studies is an increasingly popular base for students moving into postgraduate research, offering a wide range of thesis prospects and methods of work.

Career opportunities

You can construct a degree that is quite generalised (perhaps suited for a teaching career) or relatively specialised (eg, film and media; sexuality and gender; places, spaces and technologies; bicultural studies; cultural identity and politics; environmentalism and human-animal studies).

Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education, advocacy, policy analysis and arts management.

Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate’s understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/cultural

‘The Bachelor of Criminal Justice has fostered my interest in prisons and corrections and sparked interests in other areas such as social policy.’

Courtney Green
Studying towards a Bachelor of Criminal Justice and a Bachelor of Laws
Employers are eager for self-motivated ‘work-ready’ graduates who can work with digital tools, translate complex technical information into accessible language, manage projects and collaborate with teams. In Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DASH), students learn to explore research questions using digital tools and methods, and develop a critical understanding of the possibilities and limitations of the digital world and our knowledge economy (including ethical issues related to information technology). They also learn the technical skills and standards required to produce a scholarly digital project, and how to manage risks and issues.

Aiming in the 1980’s, DASH responds to the increasingly digital nature of scholarship and culture. It is a highly interdisciplinary subject as well as being strongly connected to the world outside academia, in particular the digital cultural heritage sector associated with galleries, art galleries, libraries and museums. This discipline creates and uses a wide variety of digital products, including websites, archives, databases, and mobile apps.

### Why study Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities at UC?

The UC Digital Humanities team have been conducting teaching and research since 2001 and engage in a broad range of ‘real-world’ activities, ranging from text encoding, digital archiving, GIS mapping, data visualisation and ‘big data’ analysis to blogging, tweeting and online publishing. The UC CEISMIC Canterbury Earthquake Digital Archive was created in 2011 and managed by the team, involving the work of UC students.

The UC Digital Humanities team enjoys the support of a broad Consortium, including the National Library, the Ministry for Culture and Heritage, the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority, Christchurch City Libraries, Te Papa, NZ On Screen, the Canterbury Museum, the Ngāi Tahu Research Centre and The Film Archive. The DASH programme is co-taught by staff from Digital Humanities, Computer Science, HITLab NZ, and a variety of specialty subjects in the College of Arts.

### Recommended background

Prior study in English, media studies, computer science or history at school is helpful – but the best background is simply an interest in digital culture, technology, and ideas that shape the digital world.

---

**Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities**

BA (as a minor), CertArts

100-level courses

The 100-level DASH course offers an introduction to how computers work and their uses in business and society, an overview of the history of computing and the information society from 1950 – 2000, and an introduction to the history and logic of artificial intelligence. Courses are taught by staff from Digital Humanities, Philosophy, Computer Science and the HITLab NZ, and include tutorials with interactive technologies such as robotics and 3D printing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 102</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence and the Information Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Courses challenge students to critically assess digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students explore the history and theory of digital literary studies, engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.

Students also have the opportunity to apply skills acquired through academic study to a project designed by a local company or community group in a New Zealand context. For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

### Further study

It is possible to major in Digital Humanities at Honours level, or undertake a Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Arts and Humanities.

At this postgraduate level, students interested in balancing their other major subject with digital aspects should consider taking DIGI 401 Digital Methods and DIGI 403 Digital Project. Co-supervision is available for any student interested in augmenting their research with digital tools, methods or themes.

### Career opportunities

UC DASH students have the opportunity to engage in work-integrated experiences throughout their studies, where they learn how to scope and manage a project, collaborate in teams, manage stakeholders and communicate effectively; all attributes that are highly valued in knowledge workers.

Graduates with digital practice experience have a blend of transferable skills and 21st century applied ones, making them well suited to work in all new media and digital industries, but especially ones requiring a blend of analytical and technical skills.

Graduates are candidates for work in research, relationship management, business analysis within the creative and cultural heritage sector, digital archiving, project management, and the mainstream (non-digital) creative and cultural heritage sectors. You will be particularly suited to policy analysis positions related to technology and culture, and any position that requires communication across technical and non-technical teams.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

### Ecology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Ecology is the scientific study of the interactions between organisms and the environment. In reality, modern ecology is much broader than this, encompassing studies on individuals, species, populations, communities and ecosystems, and including behaviour, evolution, physiology and increasingly, molecular biology.

In New Zealand, the study of ecology is especially important. As a small group of islands separated from larger land masses, the New Zealand flora and fauna evolved unique characteristics in the absence of mammals. The invasion of New Zealand by humans, and the organisms (including mammals) that they introduced has dramatically altered its ecology, leading to drastic reductions in numbers, or even extinctions, of the original animals and plants. In addition, global climate change is affecting the ecology of New Zealand, altering the distribution of both native and introduced organisms.

### Recommended background

Year 13 biology and statistics or calculus is strongly recommended. Some background in chemistry is valuable in most biological disciplines. Some knowledge of geography or earth science is also helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

In addition to the three core 100-level Biological Sciences courses (BIOL 111, BIOL 112 and BIOL 113), Introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is required.

First-year courses in Chemistry, Geography and Geology are recommended (CHEM 111, GEOG 106, GEOG 109, GEOL 111 and GEOL 112).

200-level and beyond

Students seeking an endorsement in Ecology need to take the core ecology course BIOL 270 Ecology, plus BIOL 271 Evolution. In addition, they need to take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis. At third year there is a wide range of Ecology courses to choose from.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

### Further study

An endorsement in Ecology leads directly into postgraduate study, in particular BSc(Hons) and MSc degrees which can lead to a PhD.
Economics

BA, BCom, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Economics is the study of how people behave. Every day, people and society are confronted by choices. Should you go to university or start a career? What should you do with your next dollar? Should the government raise the minimum wage, or not? How do we address the big issues in the world such as poverty and climate change? Choices involve trade-offs where we are choosing between two things that we like.

The outcomes of choices have both costs and benefits to consider. Economics is the study of how people and societies make such decisions in the production, exchange, distribution and consumption of goods and services.

Why study Economics at UC?

At UC students can specialise in Economics or study it alongside other disciplines. As Economics can be studied as part of an Arts, Commerce or Science degree, you can decide which combination suits your personal strengths and interests best. Common combinations include combining Economics with Finance, Political Science, Psychology and Mathematics. Students who wish to combine the study of Economics with another business discipline as part of a commerce degree, may be interested in the new Business Economics major.

There is a ‘compact study route’ available, which is a pathway for students looking to combine Economics with another major or another degree but who have little interest in further study in the subject. For more information visit www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz

The Department of Economics and Finance operates an internship programme where students can have the opportunity to gain real-world experience that enhances the valuable work-ready skills that an Economics degree provides.

Recommended background

While previous study of economics is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied economics at secondary school.

Students can major in Economics without having to take any mathematics. However, students who wish to keep open the option of progressing to postgraduate study in Economics are strongly advised to include calculus and statistics and modelling in their Year 13 programme.

A broad education, including history and English, is useful to develop the ability to write clearly and analyse written material.

Students with very good Year 13 results in economics may be offered direct entry to 200-level Economics courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Economics are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. Note that MATH 102 Mathematics IA is recommended if you intend to do postgraduate study in Economics.

For the complete, three-year BCom Economics major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/economics_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Students who wish to major in Economics are required to take Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics. Econometrics is also required for postgraduate study. Your other course choices should be determined by your interests and strengths and there are a range of options to choose from.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduate courses in Economics may lead to an honours or master’s degree in Arts, Commerce or Science. The doctoral degree (PhD) is by thesis. The honours programme provides the opportunity to explore both theoretical and applied economics in more depth.

Students who wish to combine Economics and Finance may be interested in the Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE).

Career opportunities

Graduates in Economics find employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable specialist training for a professional career as well as good general preparation and background for an executive, entrepreneurial or administrative career.

The increasingly large volume of information available to decision makers has created a demand for people with well-developed quantitative analysis skills, such as those developed in econometrics.

Professional economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, Foreign Affairs and Trade, and Statistics New Zealand). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, the Reserve Bank, trading and

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2500
E: biology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I enjoy exploring economics and finance-related theories and applying them to daily experiences.’

Beini (Echo) Guo
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Finance

Career opportunities

Ecologists can take up a wide range of careers working for organisations such as the Department of Conservation, city councils, Environment Canterbury, universities and Crown Research Institutes, as well as with private companies such as environmental consulting agencies. Their work can take them to a wide range of beautiful and unique areas in New Zealand and beyond.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

www.canterbury.ac.nz 83
merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 364 2631
E: economics@canterbury.ac.nz
www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz

Education
BA, CertArts
See also Teacher Education on page 129

Education is a multidisciplinary field of study with a focus on three core areas: learning, child and adolescent development and health, and social and cultural studies.

Students of Education gain a thorough understanding of human development across the whole lifespan and of teaching and learning processes. A breadth of study takes you from discussion on sociological perspectives and social justice issues in education to the exploration of inclusive education, adult learning, adolescent wellbeing and more.

Why study Education at UC?
UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Education (QS world university rankings by subject 2014).

Our intellectually challenging courses are designed to introduce students to in-depth, discipline-based knowledge of the social world as it applies to education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at UC:

- Learning: using the findings of behavioural science, cognitive science and new research into how the brain works, you will address questions such as how we learn, and what the necessary conditions for learning are.
- Child and Adolescent Development and Health: explore the theory, concepts and processes of infant, child and adolescent development within multiple contexts. It also considers the impact of health on children and adolescents.
- Social and Cultural Studies in Education: examine the broader social context in which educational systems operate, looking at factors such as history, politics, social class, ethnicity, gender, disability and inequality, and their impact on education.

Recommended background
No specific secondary school subjects are required as preparation for the study of Education.

100-level courses
Students intending to major in Education should take at least two of the three EDUC courses in their first year. EDUC 103 is particularly important for those intending to go on to second year study in Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHCH 101</td>
<td>Special Topic: Rebuilding Christchurch – An Introduction to Community Engagement in Tertiary Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Those students wishing to attain a major or a minor in Education also need to:

- take at least one course from the area of psychology of Education and
- take at least one course from the area of socio-cultural studies of Education.

For the up-to-date list of the courses in those categories, visit the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

200-level and beyond
Courses at 200-level address a range of critical and contemporary issues.

Courses at 300-level teach scholarly methods of research and analysis. They address topics that include researching child and adolescent development, learning, socio-cultural issues, and theory and methods in education.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Students completing the BA with an average of B or better will be eligible to apply for admission to the following postgraduate programmes: Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Postgraduate Diploma in Education and some graduate Teacher Education programmes.

Career opportunities
BA graduates with a major in Education have many and varied career opportunities available to them including work in government (particularly in policy), the education sector (public and private), commercial enterprises, social service agencies, health and rehabilitation, museums, counselling and voluntary organisations.

A major in Education can open the door to postgraduate study in research, counselling, health sciences, child and family psychology, and to Teacher Education programmes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

‘This degree will enhance your understanding of learning and education in a wider social context.’

André Bertel
Bachelor of Arts in Education with a minor in Human Services
School Teacher and Karate Instructor, Kyushu, Japan

Engineering
BE(Hons)

Engineering is a challenging and exciting field that uses physical science and mathematics to solve complex problems. Engineers must enjoy design work, thinking creatively and analytically, working as part of a team, and communicating their ideas to others. If you are interested in developing new, innovative technology to improve the quality of our lives and provide solutions to meet the needs of our modern world, then Engineering is for you.

Engineers understand the underlying mechanisms of how things work, ensuring that almost everything that underpins our society
Why study Engineering at UC?

As a UC Engineering student you will have access to some of the best engineering staff and resources in New Zealand and the world.

- UC is ranked 19th in the world in Civil Engineering, ahead of the likes of Oxford and Cornell, and is rated in the world's top 200 universities in Chemical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering (QS world university rankings by subject, 2014).
- UC's Mechanical Engineering and Chemical and Process Engineering are the top departments for research in New Zealand (the Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment).
- We have specially designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Engineering and Physical Sciences library.
- There are dedicated Engineering teaching and research laboratories in every discipline, with first-rate equipment, testing facilities and expert technicians available to support your hands-on learning. UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab, the only high-voltage lab in New Zealand, the UC Quake Centre, a structures lab, a fluids lab and a wind tunnel.
- Each Intermediate Year student will have a personal Academic Advisor.
- There are numerous scholarships available to Engineering students throughout your four years of study, many of which are industry-funded and include summer employment opportunities.

Our programmes are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ), and students qualify for graduate membership of IPENZ upon completion of their degree. An Engineering degree from UC is also internationally recognised, allowing graduates from our programmes access to overseas career opportunities upon gaining their qualification.

Recommended background

Entry into the Intermediate Year is not limited, however most students who pass their Intermediate Year courses gain entry to their first or second choice of Engineering discipline. If you are not successful in gaining a place, or if you decide not to continue with Engineering, you can normally credit passes in Intermediate Year courses to the Bachelor of Science and other UC degrees. It is worth checking the website or contacting a Student Advisor to make sure you cover your bases from the outset.

For further information about the Engineering Intermediate Year, including an outline of the required courses for each discipline and course updates, please refer to www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz/behons

100-level courses

The first year of the BE(Hons), the Engineering Intermediate Year, consists of five compulsory courses essential for all Engineering disciplines (see below) plus four further courses specific to the Engineering discipline(s) you are considering studying in the professional years (years 2–4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 100</td>
<td>Academic Writing Assessment (0 points, no cost)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 118</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 119</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Intermediate Year courses

Students will also be required to choose their remaining four courses from Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics or other approved subjects to complete the nine courses required in their first year. The particular combination of courses required depends on the Engineering discipline you intend to study in the following three professional years. If you are undecided on which discipline you wish to pursue it is possible to keep your options open for more than one discipline (and is encouraged given the popularity of some professional programmes). Find guidance online at www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz/behons/intermediateyear.shtml

Entry into the professional years of the Engineering programme is limited, however most students who pass their Intermediate Year courses gain entry to their first or second choice of Engineering discipline. If you are not successful in gaining a place, or if you decide not to continue with Engineering, you can normally credit passes in Intermediate Year courses to the Bachelor of Science and other UC degrees. It is worth checking the website or contacting a Student Advisor to make sure you cover your bases from the outset.

For further information about the Engineering Intermediate Year, including an outline of the required courses for each discipline and course updates, please refer to www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz/behons

200-level and beyond

Once you have completed the Engineering Intermediate Year you can apply for entry into the First Professional Year of one of the nine Engineering disciplines:

- Chemical and Process Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Forest Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechatronics Engineering
- Natural Resources Engineering
- Software Engineering.

Some limits on entry into the professional years of each discipline apply, with selection based on your grade point average achieved during the Engineering Intermediate Year.

The professional years will focus your learning on knowledge and skills that are relevant to your chosen Engineering discipline through a combination of lectures, laboratory work and field classes. In the second and third professional years you will have the option of choosing courses which concentrate on a particular field (or fields) within your chosen Engineering discipline.

Practical work

Before graduating with the BE(Hons) degree you must complete 100 days (800 hours) of practical work in the engineering industry. This is normally carried out during the summer breaks of the professional years. You are also required to carry out a workshop training course or a site safety
course during the First Professional Year. These courses will vary depending on engineering discipline, and aim to prepare you in the use of common tools and equipment that you are likely to need for your practical work in industry. You must also hold a University-approved first aid certificate while enrolled in the BE(Hons).

For more information on the Engineering disciplines see pages 86–91.

Further study

Students who wish to further specialise in a particular area may choose to study at postgraduate level. A Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) and a Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) are options for those not interested in a significant research component. A Master of Engineering (ME) degree involves one or two more years of study, combining courses with a research thesis. See page 43 for the current list of postgraduate and graduate qualifications available at UC.

The Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) requires three to four years of research and a thesis. There are also opportunities to pursue postgraduate study at overseas universities, where UC graduates are highly regarded.

Career opportunities

Throughout their degree, students take part in practical work experience, on-campus events, careers fairs and industry talks, giving them multiple opportunities to make industry contacts.

Engineering students have the opportunity to participate in events such as the annual bridge building competition and projects such as designing and building a racing car or simulating lightning strikes – all of which increase professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork and innovation.

Our graduates find work on projects of social, economic and environmental significance to society. Many UC engineers progress into management or consultancy.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

College of Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2608
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.engl.canterbury.ac.nz

Chemical and Process Engineering

BE(Hons)

Chemical and process engineers are concerned with transforming bulk raw materials into processed, marketable products by chemical, physical or biological means. They take the experiments that a scientist performs in the laboratory and operate them on a commercial scale taking into account economics, safety and sustainability. Some may also be involved in the research and development of new products and processes, such as those in nanotechnology, biotechnology or advanced materials.

Chemical and process engineering is a profession that combines chemistry and engineering concepts to help solve problems related to the pollution of our environment, meeting demands for energy, food and health industries, and creating new materials. It is the only traditional Engineering discipline that explicitly builds on Physics, Chemistry and Biology along with the mathematical rigour required of all engineers.

The BE(Hons) in Chemical and Process Engineering offered by UC is fully accredited by IChemE as well as IPENZ. UC is rated in the world’s top 150 universities in Chemical Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2014).

Minor in Bioprocess Engineering

If you are interested in Biological Sciences as well as Engineering, this minor is worth considering. Bioprocess Engineering is about using biology for cleaner and more effective manufacturing processes and for the design of better products such as pharmaceuticals, proteins, alcoholic beverages, vitamins, dairy products, detergents, confectionery, processed foods and clean water.

There is a rapidly increasing demand for Engineering graduates with an appreciation and knowledge of the biological sciences. The manufacture of new materials and many pharmaceutical and healthcare products, including medicines and vaccines, relies upon the application of biology to industrial processes.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year consists of compulsory courses in modelling, engineering chemistry, principles of biology, chemical process technology, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics.

In the Second and Third Professional Years courses include topics such as process systems and process engineering, thermodynamics, chemical reaction engineering, heat transfer and separations. Final-year students can include courses in more specialist topics, including renewable energy technologies, management, bioprocess engineering, industrial pollution control and wood products engineering to suit their specific interests, and must complete a group design project and an individual research project.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/award/behons_regs_ench.shtml

Career opportunities

Chemical and process engineers work in areas such as renewable energy, biofuel production, environmental control, fermentation, waste treatment, food industry, biotechnology and pharmaceuticals.

Even with the current decline in gas reserves, the petrochemical industry continues to grow and employs chemical engineers at oil refineries and a number of gas processing plants. As new oil and gas fields are discovered demand for graduates will certainly increase.

Other graduates are employed helping to make aluminium, steel, fertilisers, food, pharmaceutical and medical products, and in related areas such as project coordination, waste treatment, research, consulting, marketing, computing and management.

Graduates may become full corporate members of the Institution of Chemical Engineers (IChemE) after a period of experience as a practising engineer.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Chemical and Process Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2543
www.cape.canterbury.ac.nz

Civil Engineering

BE(Hons)

Civil engineers design, construct, project manage, and commission a wide range of facilities and infrastructure such as buildings, bridges, towers, dams, roads and railways, pipe networks and treatment plants. These facilities provide people with a reliable, safe, sustainable and modern environment to live in.

Electric power depends on civil engineers for the design and construction of dams, canals and transmission towers. Many towns and cities are protected against flooding or the effects of fire and earthquakes by infrastructure designed and constructed by civil engineers.

Civil engineers have responsibility for managing people, equipment, resources, time and money. Communication skills are vital, as all professional engineers need to effectively disseminate complex information to people of diverse backgrounds, by providing detailed engineering reports, presentations and taking part in public hearings and inquiries.

This is a broad field, and students may take courses to focus on a more specific area of civil engineering during their professional years of study to suit their interests.
Andrew Maebiru
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering

‘I want to help people in my country, the Solomon Islands, with their engineering needs.’

200-level and beyond
The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the civil engineering professional. These include fluid mechanics, geotechnical engineering, surveying, materials, management, soil mechanics, structural design, transportation and water quality. An external field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year’s programme.

In the Third Professional Year, students choose their courses to either specialise in a specific area of interest or generalise their courses. Courses can include traffic planning, structures, water engineering, geotechnical engineering, fire engineering and engineering in developing communities. A compulsory research project is required for all students.

Laboratory, tutorial, design office and field classes complement the theory presented in lectures and demonstrate its relevance to practical applications. As well as individual assignments, students also regularly work in teams on projects, and written and oral presentations are key components of many courses. Lecturers place a heavy emphasis on the importance of good communication skills.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enci.shtml

Career opportunities
There are excellent career opportunities for civil engineers, with a strong demand for graduates in New Zealand and around the world in a diverse range of fields.

Most new graduates are employed by consultants (who design and manage), contractors (who build and maintain) or central, regional and local government (who develop and manage the infrastructure of countries, cities and communities).

Many civil engineers become experts in a specialised area of civil engineering such as structural, water, geotechnical, transportation, fire or environmental fields.

Some UC civil engineering graduates go on to run their own companies, enter into partnerships, or become researchers for government agencies or business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2250
www.civil.canterbury.ac.nz

Computer Engineering
BE(Hons)

Computers are at the heart of innumerable modern products, most of which would not be identified as computers. Computer engineering involves the development, both electronics and software, of such “embedded” computers. It requires a combination of technical knowledge, science and creativity with a strong emphasis on design to develop practical solutions to real-world problems.

Applications, industries and devices associated with computer engineering include computer systems, portable electronics, biomedical devices, household electronics, telecommunications and networks, and manufacturing and infrastructure.

The BE(Hons) in Computer Engineering brings together the learning of circuit theory and digital electronics from the Electrical and Electronic Engineering degree and computer programming, systems and networking covered in the Computer Science degree. This provides students with the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of reliable, smart electronic embedded devices.

Minor in Communications and Network Engineering
If you have an interest in the internet, set up and running of networks and the communications side of computing then the minor in Communications and Network Engineering may be a route to take within your Computer Engineering degree.

New Zealand has a large number of internet providers, communication and networking equipment manufacturers and infrastructure providers spanning both major exporters and smaller companies. A number of these companies are based in Christchurch. Currently, there is a shortage of engineers to fulfil the roles in this area and a need to increase the number of graduates with these skills. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive especially in the overseas marketplace.

200-level and beyond
The First and Second Professional Years consist of courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the computer engineering professional. These include embedded computing, systems and control, digital electronics, electronics and devices, circuits and signals, networking, operating systems, computer science and mathematics.

In the Third Professional Year, students take courses in embedded systems, computer architecture and embedded software engineering. You can select specialised subjects, which can include topics on machine learning, computer vision, communication and network engineering, and signal processing, as well as complete a research project.

Most courses consist mainly of lectures, with laboratory work included to complement the theory and show practical application. Some formal laboratory periods are replaced by independent and group projects.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ence.shtml

Career opportunities
With approximately 50% of New Zealand’s ICT industry located in the Canterbury region, Christchurch is the ideal location for such a programme, offering abundant opportunities for work experience and excellent employment opportunities for graduates.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls and Trimble.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Computer Engineering Coordinator
T: +64 3 364 2867
www.compeng.canterbury.ac.nz
**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

**BE(Hons)**

Electrical and electronic engineering involves the generation, storage and use of electricity, and also the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks. Electrical and electronic engineers create and design new electrical, electronic and computer products, and also analyse, manage and redesign existing systems.

Electrical and electronic engineers have played a major role in the development of technological advances such as personal computing, electric heating and lighting, nationwide electrical power, mobile phones, digital television, fly-by-wire aircraft, medical imaging systems, hybrid cars, and robotic space exploration.

Now, and in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

- new ways of generating power from renewable energy sources eg, wind, hydro and solar
- faster, cheaper and more reliable ways of sending information through mobile phone networks, the internet and new communications technologies yet to be developed
- more precise non-invasive medical instruments and scanners
- new nano-scale devices and materials that enable whole new ranges of products
- more efficient ways of using electric power, such as low-power lighting systems
- intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots, to improve people’s lives while protecting the environment
- better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help people like farmers and manufacturers make accurate decisions
- new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year is aimed at establishing a sound foundation in the core Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects. Courses focus on circuits and signals, electronics and devices, electrical systems, computer systems, and materials in electrical engineering. A significant amount of flexibility in course structure is available in the Second and Third Professional Years. The list of options includes embedded computer systems, digital electronics, signal processing, communications engineering, control systems, power electronics, nanotechnology, electronic devices, electric power engineering and management.

During the Third Professional Year, each student undertakes a major project. These projects give students the opportunity to solve real engineering problems.

UC’s programme provides a solid grounding in the theoretical fundamentals of electrical engineering, as well as valuable practical experience building and testing real systems through projects such as solar cell fabrication, solar-powered cars, electric go-karts, robot hardware and software, and radio-frequency amplifiers.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulated/award/behons_reg_enel.shtml

**Career opportunities**

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well prepared to join the technological revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some examples of these are as a consulting engineer, electronic design engineer, biomedical engineer, an entrepreneur or as a teacher/educator in industry, school or university.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**Contact**

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2264
www.elec.canterbury.ac.nz

‘The lecturers here are very helpful, and I like the facilities – UC has good laboratories and equipment that we use for projects.’

Jovesa Ah Kuoi

Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

**Forest Engineering**

**BE(Hons)**

Forest engineering is a hybrid of engineering, forestry and management. It requires people who can combine skills to solve engineering problems in the natural environment, with a focus on balancing economic, societal and environmental requirements.

Forest engineers construct and evaluate the operational systems that make the forest industry work. This can include:

- designing and building new roads
- developing or modifying forestry equipment
- planning harvest operations
- optimising transport logistics
- integrating new technologies
- supervising employees and contractors
- ensuring safety standards are maintained.

Forest engineers work with public and governmental agencies. They look after the environment, and may steer projects through the resource consent process. Forest engineering graduates know the forest environment and forest products and processes, and they provide the essential link between the forest and the final product.

Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through the School of Forestry and the Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. There is a real focus on ‘hands-on’ engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities. The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year emphasises basic engineering subjects including forest engineering, forest economics, materials, mechanics and forest measurement.

In the Second Professional Year, this knowledge of engineering principles is consolidated and students are introduced to the principles of forest management, design, geotechnical engineering, infrastructure management, geospatial technologies in forestry and wood science.

At this stage, there is an opportunity to specialise in solid wood processing by studying at either the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, Canada, or the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in Blacksburg, Virginia, USA. Through formal exchange programmes, students spend 8–12 months in either Vancouver or Blacksburg, taking courses in solid wood processing. No tuition fees beyond the usual UC fees are due.

The Third Professional Year includes courses in harvest planning, transportation and road design, and forest engineering research. We also
Mechanical Engineering

BE(Hons)

Mechanical engineers design and develop everything that you think of as a machine – from aeroplanes to wind turbines and dishwashers, and from the macroscopic (very big) down to the 'nanoscopic' (very small). Mechanical engineers are analytical thinkers with a sense of social responsibility that leads them to constantly seek better ways of doing things.

Many mechanical engineers specialise in areas such as materials, dynamics and controls, product design, manufacturing, energy and thermodynamics, and mechanics. Others cross over into other disciplines, working on everything from artificial organs in bioengineering to enhancing the field of nanotechnology.

The mechanical engineer may design a component, a machine, a system or a process, and analyse their design using the principles of motion, energy and force to ensure the product functions safely, efficiently, reliably, and can be manufactured economically. Central to a mechanical engineer's role is the design and the use of information technology.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses dealing with the fundamentals of engineering science and design, and include courses on dynamics, mechanics, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, materials, controls and manufacturing. Most courses in Mechanical Engineering consist of lectures supplemented by laboratory classes.

Having developed a core skillset in engineering science and design, the Third Professional Year has much more flexibility with a variety of electives available to specialise your degree. Students select options in areas which are of particular interest to them. These include energy engineering, biomedical and bioengineering, computer-aided product development, robotics, aerodynamics, advanced materials and acoustics.

Research and Development Project

All final-year students must take courses on mechanical system design, industrial management and the Honours Research and Development Project. The project gives students the opportunity to apply their education and learn professional practice in industry-sponsored projects. These are conducted within the department under the joint supervision of staff members and an industry sponsor. Most projects are sourced from New Zealand Industry; however, some come from large, well-known international firms.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enfo.shtml

Career opportunities

Mechanical Engineering graduates are well equipped to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing world and are highly valued for their analytical skills. Some of the areas in which mechanical engineers work include:

- power generation – fuel cells, wind turbines, engines, generators
- transportation – cars, ships, aircraft, trains
- medical technology – instruments, medical devices, implants, artificial limbs
- building services – heating, ventilation, air conditioning, energy use analysis
- manufacturing – design of machine tools, robots, assembly plants
- control systems, communications and electronics.

Most mechanical engineers choose a career in design, production, development, sales, research, management or maintenance.

Many graduates choose to continue their education by pursuing further study options here at UC or elsewhere in New Zealand. Other graduates choose to travel overseas to either gain industry experience or to study for a higher degree in a specialised area before returning to New Zealand.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Mechanical Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2596
www.mech.canterbury.ac.nz

Mechatronics Engineering

BE(Hons)

Mechatronics Engineering is the integration of mechanical systems and electronics, and intelligent control. Mechatronics engineers employ precision engineering, control theory, computer science, mathematics and sensor technology to design enhanced or ‘smart’ products, processes and systems.

Almost everywhere you look you will see a mechatronic system. They are utilised in a variety of industries, including manufacturing, communication, transport, medicine, service, energy, smart farming and increasingly in advanced gaming systems.

During the coming decades we will see an explosion of these automated systems further infiltrating our lives. Robots are widely used to automate manufacturing processes for productivity benefits, quality consistency and reduction/elimination of labour. Mobile machines, such as Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV) and Autonomous Ground Vehicle (AGV), are deployed to operate in hazardous environments.

I hate to stay in front of a computer all day... Forest Engineering is one of the most interesting and active engineering degrees.’

Tony Li
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Forest Engineering

Career opportunities

Forest engineers have a wide skill set that provides work opportunities both at home and abroad. Graduates can take up employment in the forestry industry, but because of the multidisciplinary nature of forest engineering, job opportunities are also available in areas including general engineering consultancy, local and regional councils, government agencies, resource management and research.

Careers in these organisations are challenging, creative, stimulating and offer great scope for advancement.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Forestry
Forest Engineering Programme
Director of Studies
T: +64 3 364 2127
www.foresten.g.canterbury.ac.nz
‘Mechatronics Engineering is a great degree as it gives you many options in terms of classes, project areas and industry direction.’

Sarah Poole
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering
PhD student, Stanford University, California, USA

Micro Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS) and components are now as small as a few microns and researchers are investigating nanotechnologies using mechatronic systems for implantation into the human body to repair or replace damaged physiological functions.

200-level and beyond

The First, Second, and Third professional years consist of compulsory and elective courses from Mechanical Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering and dedicated Mechatronics Engineering.

The First Professional Year will introduce you to mechatronics design, computer systems, electronics and devices, dynamics and vibrations, machine elements, and engineering mathematics.

The Second Professional Year focuses on mechatronics system design, control engineering, embedded systems, computational mechanical analysis, and power electronics.

The Third Professional Year allows students to take courses that suit their specific interest, and includes courses on electronics, aerodynamics, robotics and computer vision. All students must also take a course on modern control theory and complete a design and research project, often linked directly to industry.

At UC, special emphasis is placed on the development of design skills and application of knowledge through design projects in each professional year.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ennt.shtml

Career opportunities

Graduates with a Mechatronics Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries where the interaction of software and a physical system plays a major role, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive and manufacturing industries. Mechatronics graduates also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Mechatronics Engineering graduates may be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers or project managers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Mechanical Engineering Mechatronics Programme
Director of Mechatronics
T: +64 3 364 2596
www.mechatronics.canterbury.ac.nz

Natural Resources Engineering

BE(Hons)

Natural resources and environmental engineers improve or maintain the sustainability of natural resources through creative design and wise application of technology. Natural resources engineering takes into consideration both the impact of natural systems on humans and the impact of humans on natural systems. Natural resources and environmental engineering is the application of the physical (and social) sciences, using a system-based approach to design technology for the sustainable development, management and conservation of our natural resources. These resources include land, soils, water, the atmosphere, renewable energy and biological resources (such as plants and animals). Wastes are also considered resources, which can be recycled in a variety of ways and end products utilised.

UC is the only university in New Zealand which offers this programme.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year of the Natural Resources Engineering programme is the same as the Civil Engineering degree programme. Courses include fluid mechanics, surveying, materials, solid mechanics, soil mechanics, and environmental engineering. A field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year of the programme.

The Second Professional Year includes courses offered through Civil Engineering on infrastructure management, fluid mechanics, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering and design, and introduces specific Natural Resources Engineering courses. These topics consist of ecological engineering, integrated catchment analysis and design.

During the Third Professional Year, students have more flexibility. All final year students must complete a natural resource engineering research project, and a selection of courses which can focus on water resource engineering, ecological engineering, bio-resources engineering, engineering in developing communities, hydrology, waste and wastewater management, and energy.

Communication skills are nurtured throughout, as all professional engineers need to be able to provide detailed engineering reports and effectively take part in presentations, public hearings and inquiries.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ennt.shtml

Career opportunities

With their holistic approach to engineering in relation to natural resources, specialist engineers in this field are well placed to make a positive contribution to the development of sustainable lifestyles, something of vital importance to the future of humankind.

Natural resources engineers are scarce in the professional workplace and there are plenty of exciting jobs, including research and academic opportunities in New Zealand and all around the world.

Recent graduates have found positions with professional engineering consultancies, local and regional councils, primary industry companies, central government departments and Crown Research Institutes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2250
www.civil.canterbury.ac.nz/natres
‘I love that it can be combined with so many other things - software is used in hospitals, to fly planes, play music, for animation in movies and so much more.’

Isabelle Taylor
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Software Engineering

Software Engineering
BE(Hons)

Our society relies in many ways on software or software-based systems, for example in transportation, entertainment, telecommunications, government, business, health, avionics, and many other areas.

Very often software systems have a high degree of complexity, often consisting of millions of lines of code produced by large teams of engineers or programmers. We critically depend on their timely and cost-effective completion, and on their reliable and efficient operation. To meet all these targets, a disciplined and well-founded approach to the design, creation and operation of software (or software-based systems) under real-world constraints (economical, ethical, technical, legal) is needed.

The software engineering programme at UC provides a unique blend of foundational courses in computer science and engineering, and practical work through a series of projects.

200-level and beyond

In all three professional years students take foundational and advanced courses in core Computer Science and Software Engineering topics, such as databases, operating systems, human-computer interaction, web-based systems, software design and testing. Courses use a mixture of lectures, lab work and practical projects.

An important feature of studying Software Engineering at UC is the projects, one for each professional year. The projects enable students to work in teams and use the latest software technologies to develop and implement creative solutions to complex problems.

The project in the First Professional Year focuses on group work and gaining experience with contemporary software engineering tools for testing, or configuration and build management.

The Second Professional Year project is a whole-year project with focus on group work and interaction with customers and other stakeholders.

The final-year project in the Third Professional Year is a capstone project in which students apply all of their software engineering skills.

For more information on courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/degrees/software-engineering

Career opportunities

There is a strong demand for software engineering graduates. New Zealand employers have been complaining that they have to look overseas to find sufficiently qualified candidates who combine technical expertise with good communication skills and teamwork ability.

Software engineering is a widely applicable discipline and graduates are not only needed in software production companies, but also in many companies whose products involve significant amounts of software.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2362
E: admin@cosc.canterbury.ac.nz
www.cosc.canterbury.ac.nz

English

BA, CertArts

Do you enjoy reading and writing? Novels, plays, short stories, poetry and creative non-fiction help shape and reflect our individual identities and collective culture. Studying literature opens up worlds and times beyond our experience. It also helps us understand – and question – our own social, natural and technological environments.

At the same time, students of English develop skills in research, interpretation, analysis, formulating an argument, and writing clearly and precisely. This skill-set is useful for a huge range of occupations, such as journalism, law, communications, publications and creative writing.

Why study English at UC?

Established in 1874, the Department of English has a distinguished history of excellent and innovative scholarship; in the 1930s the department pioneered the teaching of New Zealand and Commonwealth literature, while today it leads New Zealand universities in such exciting new fields as children’s literature, human-animal studies, digital literacy studies and popular fiction (including science fiction, horror and fantasy fiction).

These fields complement the Department’s established core areas: Shakespeare, essay writing, the novel, theatre and twentieth-century literature.

Recommended background

Prior study in English is helpful, or in classics, theatre and drama, history or media studies at school – but the best background is simply an interest in the cultures, stories and ideas that surround us every day.

100-level courses

If you want to major in English it is recommended you take 30 points in the subject at 100-level, of which you are required to take one of these three first-year courses:

- ENGL 102 Great Works (focus on key concepts such as why and how we read, what narrative is, and how stories have shaped English-speaking cultures)
- ENGL 103 The Outsider (apply a range of critical reading skills to a host of texts (novel, poetry, film, television) taken from American and New Zealand culture)
- ENGL 117 Writing the Academic Essay (learn how to write academic essays and focuses on how to form an argument based on one’s reading – an essential skill for any subject, and especially for a textually grounded discipline like English).

Other first-year English courses are available. Please note that not all courses are offered in any one year or during every semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Great Works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 103</td>
<td>The Outsider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 107</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115</td>
<td>Childhood in Children’s Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 117</td>
<td>Writing the Academic Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 118</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 132</td>
<td>Cultural Studies: Reading Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
200-level and beyond
As you move into 200 and 300-level courses, your classes will become smaller and you will develop stronger skills in reading, analysis and writing. You will be required to participate more in class discussions, and your ability to read carefully and to make closely reasoned arguments in your essays will be tested.

At 300-level you may decide to specialise in one particular area.

Further study
A Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree will help you to enter the job market with a higher qualification and it will also enable you to take the first steps to a research career. It consists of three courses and a research essay, and involves more self-directed work as you conduct research on topics largely of your own choice.

A bachelor’s or honours degree in English can lead to a Master of Arts, PhD or other postgraduate qualifications.

Career opportunities
A good degree in English can take you to surprising places. The skills learned in studying English – the close reading and careful analysis of texts, the ability to write clearly and concisely, and the skill to both make and critique arguments – are essential to success not only in education, but also in a wide range of work environments.

Among our graduates are a New Zealand ambassador, a former chief political reporter for TVNZ, a political commentator for a national newspaper, a couple of prize-winning novelists (including Eleanor Catton of Man Booker fame), a prize-winning film-maker, a museum curator, a cultural event organiser for Te Papa, an art gallery manager, a theatre director, a local television presenter, a number of publishers’ editors, members of parliament, and policy advisers in the Treasury, the Education Ministry and the State Services Commission. What these people learned in their English degree impressed employers looking for people who could read, write, speak and think clearly, effectively and creatively.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Further study
Beyond first-year, more specialised courses explore a variety of topics. At 200-level, students are introduced to the sociolinguistic study of language and will analyse English language variation across space and time. At 300-level, courses include New Zealand English and the History of English.

Students taking English Language courses can benefit from exposure to other Linguistics courses and/or from taking a course in another language other than English (or their native language).

Further study
Students may continue after the three-year BA and enrol in the one-year BA(Hons) programme. Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the MA or doctoral programmes, both of which involve thesis work.

Career opportunities
This subject provides a foundation for any career which requires advanced communication skills and/or a detailed understanding of the English language, such as teaching, management, marketing, the media, research and publishing.

An English Language degree is an ideal preparation for training in teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Environmental Science

BSc (as an endorsement)

Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the environment, incorporating its structure and functioning, and human interactions with the environment. Environmental Science is an integrative subject that builds on a strong disciplinary base in a major subject such as Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography or Geology, with additional relevant study in areas including Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Freshwater Management, Mathematics, Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Statistics.

Why study Environmental Science at UC?

UC operates field stations at Cass (in the Canterbury high country), Kaikoura, Hārihāri (South Westland) and Westport that are particularly well-equipped for Environmental Science teaching and research.

Environmental Science courses

To receive an endorsement in Environmental Science you must major in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography or Geology and complete the 360 points for the BSc degree. Of the 360 points, you must complete the core courses (60 points) for this endorsement:

- knowledge of ecosystem processes: BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- knowledge of human-environment interaction: either GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change or GEOL 113 Environmental Geo-hazards
- skills in Geographic Information Science: GEOG 205 Introduction to GIS
- skills in basic maths and/or statistics: one 100-level course in either STAT or MATH, or BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
- as well as the required courses towards your major.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Further study

An endorsement in Environmental Science leads directly into postgraduate study, in particular the BSc(Hons) where you can study specific Environmental Science papers and the MSc, which can lead to a PhD.

Career opportunities

Environmental Science is a growth area for employment. Well-educated people with strong technical and communication skills are needed to help identify, to monitor and to contribute to solving a variety of problems associated with the environment and with the use and allocation of resources and sustainability.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Dr Sally Gaw
Environmental Science Coordinator
Department of Chemistry
T: +64 3 364 2818
E: sally.gaw@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

European and European Union Studies

BA, CertArts

Studying Europe from afar provides a number of advantages – of perspective, comparative analysis and of isolation from short-term trends. Europe provides an important cultural and linguistic reference point to New Zealand in an increasingly global community. The European Union (EU) is New Zealand’s most significant bilateral partner after Australia and is one of the world’s leading political and trading blocs, with 28 member states and 500 million people. European and European Union Studies aims to offer a broad based, inter-disciplinary programme that embraces the studies of the institutional, legal, political, economic and social aspects of the integration process of the EU as well as the languages and cultures of Europe. The programme encourages the study of European languages within this framework.

Why study European and European Union Studies at UC?

UC offers two main areas of study under this major, which you can pursue throughout your three years of study.

- EU studies: if you want to know about modern-day Europe, this track gives you insight into the political, economic and social integration of modern Europe, the EU as a major global actor and its international relations. Within this track you can learn how New Zealand currently interacts with the EU, including legal and economic relations.

- Cultures and languages of Europe: if you are interested in learning about the diverse languages and cultures of Europe, there are a number of courses where you can explore Europe’s varied histories, traditions, narratives and cultures, the importance of Europe for New Zealand and the lessons we can learn from different cultures and languages living in a global environment.

A number of courses within the programme are taught by members of the UC-based National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is New Zealand’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

UC students have a number of exchange options with European institutions.

Recommended background

There are no entry requirements for those entering 100-level courses on European and European Union Studies. It is a broad degree inviting students to explore political, social and economic structures of modern-day Europe and the European Union and their relations to European languages and cultures. Students who enjoyed studying history, geography, social studies, languages and English may find this major a very attractive option.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 103</td>
<td>European Society in Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‘UC has an awesome field station at Cass... Field trips are a really unique part of the uni experience. They are a great way to learn practical skills.’

Jessie Cross
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Geography and Biological Sciences with an endorsement in Environmental Science and a Bachelor of Laws
Students intending to major in European and European Union Studies are required to take EURA 101, EURA 201/301 and EURA 210/310. Students intending to minor in European and European Union Studies are required to take EURA 101.

Students may credit up to 60 points of a European language towards their EURA major. It is strongly recommended that students undertake course(s) in European languages (eg, German, French, Russian, Spanish) as part of this major.

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level, courses cover topics relating to European Identity, European culture and languages, EU integration, future enlargement of the EU, European economic development, business, finance and law, the EU and the wider world, and the history of Soviet domination in Eastern Europe, foreign policy and diplomacy.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

At postgraduate level, students can continue with European and European Union Studies in a BA(Hons), MA and PhD.

Career opportunities

A qualification in European and European Union Studies provides students with increasingly relevant and expanding employment opportunities. Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Among our alumni are diplomats working for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists and teachers.

Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries’ embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, New Zealand and around the world.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Finance

BCom, BSc, CertSc

Finance is a relatively new and rapidly growing discipline that examines the acquisition and allocation of financial resources. Where financial accounting measures past performance, Finance as a discipline is forward-focused. It is largely about future planning for firms or investors. Finance consists of three interrelated subject areas:

• corporate finance studies how firms raise and efficiently utilise funds obtained from lenders and shareholders
• financial markets and institutions explores how the financial system facilitates the transfer of funds from savers and lenders to borrowers
• investment analysis studies how investors choose securities and asset classes for their investment portfolios.

All of these areas assess the trade-off between risk and reward and the valuation of financial and capital assets.

Why study Finance at UC?

The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

• internships at a variety of organisations
• participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
• preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC has been accepted into the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This status is granted to institutions whose degree programmes incorporate at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK), which provide students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification.
• the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

See www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz for further information on these aspects of the programme.

Recommended background

If you are intending to major in Finance you are strongly advised to include calculus, statistics and modelling in your Year 13 programme. Although some previous study of accounting and economics can be useful preparation for the 100-level courses in these subjects, it is not essential to have studied them at secondary school.

Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification framework) in mathematics and either economics or accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Finance courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses

Bachelor of Commerce

The first-year courses required for a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Finance are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. FINC 101 Personal Finance is strongly recommended.

‘An undergraduate degree in Finance provided me with the core knowledge to get my first job in the industry.’

Jeremy Sullivan
Bachelor of Commerce in Finance and Management
Studying towards a Master of Business Administration
Sharebroker, Authorised Financial Advisor and NZX Associate, Hamilton
Hindin Greene Ltd, Christchurch

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/european
For the complete, three-year BCom Finance major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/finance_major.shtml

Bachelor of Science
If you are completing a Bachelor of Science majoring in Finance you are required to take the following first-year courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics and MATH 103 Mathematics 1B are strongly recommended.

200-level and beyond
Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level.
Students majoring in Finance should also consider taking 200-level Economics courses in microeconomic theory and econometrics.

Students majoring in Finance in the Bachelor of Science are required to take FINC 331 Financial Economics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Students who have graduated with good grades and appropriate 300-level courses are eligible to enrol for postgraduate study, eg, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce degrees. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

The Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE) allows students to extend their studies in finance and add complementary courses in economics (some prerequisites apply).

Career opportunities
Today it would be rare for a person to rise to the position of chief financial officer (CFO) without a strong grounding in both Accounting and Finance. There are also many other career opportunities for Finance graduates, with typical jobs including financial analyst, money market and foreign exchange dealer, loan analyst, equity analyst, risk analyst/manager, portfolio manager, financial planner, investment banker and small-business manager.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Financial Engineering

BSc, CertSc

Want to understand how the financial markets work? How to manage risk? Interested in achieving a challenging technical degree with flexible career opportunities?

Financial engineering is a cross-disciplinary field combining financial and economic theory with the mathematical and computational tools needed to design and develop financial products, portfolios, markets, and regulations. Financial engineers manage financial risk, identify market opportunities, design and value financial or actuarial products, and optimise investment strategies.

Similar to other professional degrees at UC, the first year of the BSc in Financial Engineering provides a breadth and depth of technical skills and knowledge across the key disciplines of finance and economics, mathematics and statistics and computer science/software engineering. This broad foundation is then built upon over the next two years, where you will undertake further core courses across these disciplines and can choose specialisations within Financial Engineering.

Why study Financial Engineering at UC?

This is the only programme directly targeted towards this career in New Zealand and echoes trends abroad, in the UK, USA and Europe. This is a new subject at UC and has been created in response to employer demand and international growth in Financial Engineering and related fields like the wider actuarial and business analytics industries.

The BSc major offers students a cross-disciplinary pathway across Commerce, Science and Engineering subjects and utilises expertise from all these areas of strength at UC.

This programme can be completed full or part-time and can be entered in either February or July of each year.

Recommended background

Previous study of mathematics (calculus and/or statistics) is recommended at Year 13 level. For those who have not studied to that level, UC offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Science majoring in Financial Engineering are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Econ 199</td>
<td>(A STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Science or any other UC courses.

It is also recommended to consider studying FINC 101, ACCT 102, INFO 125 or MATH 120 depending on your specialisation interests.

200-level and beyond

The broad foundation of the first year is then built upon over the next two years, where you will undertake further core courses across the disciplines and can choose specialisations within Financial Engineering.

Students who wish to major in Financial Engineering are required to take a number of core courses at 200 and 300-level. For the list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students may continue after a three-year BSc and enrol in the one-year BSc(Hons) programme.

This extended programme further builds the breadth and depth of skills with a focus on financial and economic theory, along with the mathematical and statistical tools underpinning them. Alongside the coursework a capstone project brings together these skill sets to develop abilities for independent study and broader skills for the job market or postgraduate study in Financial Engineering.

Career opportunities

UC Financial Engineering graduates will be ready for the international workplace in the finance industry and related fields mentioned above. They will also be well prepared for further study in Financial Engineering in order to attain positions at higher technical levels.

Employers range from private industries, such as banking, investment, capital industries, security, data analysis, risk management and insurance, to the public sector (eg, Reserve Bank, the Treasury or regulatory bodies).

Graduates with such cross-disciplinary knowledge and highly technical skills will have openings to a breadth of career opportunities such as investment brokers, actuaries and statisticians/data scientists.
Past graduates of the contributing departments from related paths of study have been employed by Macquarie Capital, Deloitte, BNY-Mellon, First NZ Capital, Reserve Bank of New Zealand, Vero Insurance, Wynyard Security Group and many New Zealand government agencies like the Treasury, Statistics New Zealand and the Ministry of Economic Development.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Fine Arts

Why study Fine Arts at UC?

The School of Fine Arts at the University of Canterbury provides a stimulating environment that will allow you to flourish creatively. The first art school in New Zealand, it is one of the oldest in the English-speaking world. School of Fine Arts staff are a highly qualified and experienced community of artists, film makers and designers of international standing.

UC graduates have been accepted into prestigious Fine Arts postgraduate programmes overseas and many, such as photographer Boyd Webb, artist Bill Culbert, filmmaker and screenwriter Vincent Ward and painters Rita Angus, Shane Cotton, Seraphine Pick and Dick Frizell, have made notable contributions to New Zealand’s artistic and cultural life and achieved acclaim internationally.

Fine Arts students at UC work in purpose-built studios, workrooms, darkrooms and computer labs, and have access to technician workshops and the Ilam Campus Gallery. Fine Arts programmes revolve around basic teaching workshops and the Ilam Campus Gallery. Fine Arts programmes revolve around basic teaching disciplines which are divided up into five specialisations:

- Film
- Graphic Design
- Painting
- Photography
- Sculpture

Entry requirements

There is strong competition for places in the Intermediate Year (first year) of the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree. See the BFA on page 49 for information on entry requirements and how to apply.

100-level courses

The Fine Arts Intermediate (first year) consists of FINT 103 Drawing and Methods and any 30 points of Art History and Theory.

FINT 103 introduces students to all of the specialist studio subjects through projects in drawing and basic workshop activities and includes two elective studio subjects in the second half of the year.

‘I really enjoy the process of expressing a creative idea and getting it into production.’

Pete Westrupp
Ngāti Porou, Rongowhakaata, Rongomaiwahine
Studying towards a Bachelor of Fine Arts in Graphic Design

Graphic Design

Initial studies in this subject deal with the pragmatic processes and components of graphic design, with a focus on typography. Advancing studies become more self-motivated as students define areas of research that interest them. Seminars given by staff, visiting professionals and other students address current issues in graphic design and help students locate their interests within the tradition and trajectory of contemporary design.

Students are introduced to current technology throughout their courses. Alongside digital processes and artefacts, students are also encouraged to investigate other more traditional processes, such as screen printing.

Painting

Initial studies in Painting proceed from modernist practices. Students are encouraged to develop a sound grasp of the rationale belonging to such practices and a practical knowledge of the basic formal issues which guide them.

Advanced studies are designed to encourage students to deal with more recent practices in depth so that, by the time their studies are complete, they are able to maintain a high level of personally-directed activity which is consistent with established practice in their field.

Photography

Studies in Photography begin with a comprehensive introduction to photographic principles, an exploration of photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights, and an introduction to the basic materials and processes of photographic practice.

Further studies involve an examination of the procedures which are distinctive to photography and how these procedures can be used for documentary and artistic expression. Advanced studies are individually constructed; students focus on projects concerned with expressive aspects of the medium, and are encouraged to see their work and to examine it critically within its historical and sociological context.
Sculpture

Initial studies in Sculpture focus on a range of specific issues which are fundamental to an understanding of sculptural practice, such as an exploration of contemporary issues related to time and space and context, and the nature and use of materials and processes.

Subsequent studies are aimed at helping students develop a studio practice founded on producing a body of work which is informed by the expanded field of contemporary sculptural practice. These studies are individually constructed and students are encouraged to reflect critically on the development of their work and in exploring and solving sculptural problems.

Further study

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons)) degree involves a year of further study in the graduate's specialist area of practice and a research project. A further year of study after the BFA(Hons) leads to the Master of Fine Arts degree, which requires the production of a major body of practical work.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship is a professional, one-year qualification for graduates with a background in Arts or Fine Arts and some practical experience in art curatorship.

A UC Fine Arts degree is accepted as an entry qualification to postgraduate studies in other tertiary institutions in New Zealand and overseas. UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes in Britain, Germany, Switzerland, France, Canada, the USA and Australia.

Career opportunities

Alongside the creative and practical skills learned, Fine Arts graduates develop excellent skills in organisation and time management during their four years of self-motivated study. These skills prepare Fine Arts graduates for a wide range of employment opportunities.

In particular, graduates who have taken courses in Photography, Film and Graphic Design have clear career prospects in rapidly expanding industries in these areas. Other Fine Arts graduates have access to a wide range of vocations within an expanding art world both in New Zealand and overseas. Numerous exhibitions and events are organised by the School of Fine Arts throughout the year, allowing students to showcase their work to multiple audiences.

Recent graduates have gained employment as professional artists, gallery directors, photo-journalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Fine Arts
T: +64 3 364 2159
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/finart

Forestry

BForSc

The Bachelor of Forestry Science is a professional degree offered by the New Zealand School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares our graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Forestry science graduates are highly sought-after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths. As a graduate, you can choose a career in commercial forestry, conservation and restoration ecology, research, or policy and planning in New Zealand or overseas.

If you care about the management of natural resources and are interested in being part of a huge worldwide industry, of particular national relevance to New Zealand, then forestry could be for you.

Why study Forestry at UC?

UC is the only New Zealand university to offer a professional degree in Forestry. The University is located near plantations and native forests, which are used for both teaching and research, and students are able to visit other forestry organisations throughout the country. The School has exchange programmes with the University of British Columbia in Canada and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in the United States, which allow students to complete one or two semesters of their BForSc studies at those universities while paying UC fees.

The BForSc equips you with a broad understanding of natural resource management issues. During the course of your studies you can specialise in a range of areas including forest engineering, wood science, forest management, forest science, forest marketing and finance, commerce and conservation management.

Small class sizes make the BForSc a friendly and social programme and the Forestry Students' Society (FORSOC) organises social functions throughout the year. UC Forestry students may be eligible for forestry industry scholarships. For more information go to www.forestry.ac.nz or contact the School of Forestry.

You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree) or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis.

Research and fieldwork

The New Zealand School of Forestry has excellent teaching and research facilities and opportunities to work in the field are maximised. UC’s field station at Harihari in South Westland is used for practical courses and as a research centre, while other field stations located near Arthur’s Pass, in Kaikoura and at Westport are also used for Forestry teaching and research.

Staff are actively engaged in research on forest management, conservation and restoration ecology, biology, silviculture, biosecurity, geospatial applications, tree and forest modelling, tree breeding, economics, harvesting and transport, timber processing and marketing. The School of Forestry is part of the College of Engineering and has strong links with the Colleges of Business and Law, and Science, which ensures that students receive a broad education and graduate with a wide range of career options.

Recommended background

The BForSc is open to all students who gain entry to the University. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and statistics (or the IB/Cambridge equivalent). You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand

‘I’m dealing with a wide variety of exotic timbers from around the world and I get to see some of the amazing end products they are being used for.’

Stephen Norris
Bachelor of Forestry Science
Building Trade Representative, Timspec Ltd
Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. Direct entry to the third year may be possible with a Bachelor of Science or New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit. If you have not studied Year 12 chemistry or Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

100-level courses

The following are the compulsory courses for the first year of the Forestry Science degree:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORE 111</td>
<td>Trees, Forests and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 131</td>
<td>Trees in the Landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 141</td>
<td>Forest Growth and Measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 151</td>
<td>Commercial Aspects of Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Ecology, Evolution and Conservation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first year is best taken at UC, although it may be taken at any New Zealand university. Students considering studying the first year of the BForSc at another New Zealand university should consult the School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include the distance course FORE 102 Forests and Societies.

200-level and beyond

In the second year, the main focus is on Forestry courses with some supporting Science subjects. In the third year, more applied Forestry courses are introduced. One further subject is taken from an option schedule available to both third and fourth-year students.

In the fourth year, students are required to take four compulsory courses and three further courses from the option schedule, which can include a course from another UC degree.

Students who attain a good grade point average during the second and third years will be invited to consider undertaking honours in the final year of the degree. Those who choose to do so must complete a dissertation, which is a piece of original research on a Forestry topic usually chosen by the student.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the French programme for instructions and login details.

100-level courses

There are courses offered at each level where some knowledge of French is required. There are also courses offered at each level for students who have no knowledge of the French language but who are interested in the cultural and literary aspects of Europe.

Courses from European and European Union Studies (EURA) can be credited towards a BA in French.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 120</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners’ S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 121</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners’ A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 122</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners’ B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Advancing students continue with language and culture courses at 200 and 300-level. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the French programme.

Further study

After a three-year BA, students can go on to do a one-year BA(Hons), and then a research degree: the MA (one year) and/or a PhD (which usually takes three years).

Career opportunities

French as a discipline extends beyond the learning of the language itself and can enhance a range of careers in teaching, diplomacy, foreign trade or the tourism industry. Graduates of French take up a wide range of occupations, from the public service to banking or journalism, translation, or work in research-based institutions. Many UC students combine the study of French with another degree in Law, Science, Commerce or Engineering to enhance their career opportunities.
Geography

BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Geography is an exciting and distinctive discipline at the interface between Science and Arts. Its focus is on putting various types of knowledge together to find innovative solutions to problems faced by society such as climate change, poverty, sustainability, health and inequality. We aim to provide courses and learning that will enable you to make a difference in your chosen career path after university.

Studying Geography will allow you to take an informed and analytical view of our changing world, and of your place in it. The relationship between people and their environment is a key geographical theme, as is the way in which this relationship can be made more sustainable for the future. This puts Geography at the core of many important current debates. For example, geographers are able to examine the issue of climate change holistically by looking at both the physical factors that affect the problem and also the human responses to the challenges created.

Why study Geography at UC?

UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Geography (QS world rankings by subject, 2014). The undergraduate programme is structured around four curriculum pathways: physical geography, human geography, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and resource and environmental management.

Learning through community engagement occurs in a number of courses within Geography. It is a key feature of GEOG 110, SUST 201 (which the Department coordinates and teaches into), and GEOG 309 which involves students working with local communities to address important real world issues.

The Geography Department is committed to close contact between students and our enthusiastic staff. 100-level students have their own laboratory, and the Department’s learning centre and computer labs are available to students for quiet study, group work and research. Fieldwork in various places is an integral part of many courses.

The Department of Geography hosts both the GeoHealth Laboratory Te Tai Whenua o te Hau Ora and the University Centre for Atmospheric Research. It also has close links with Gateway Antarctica.

The Department operates climate stations in the Southern Alps and elsewhere in the South Island, and utilises the University’s field stations at Cass, Kaikoura, Westport and Harihari. Staff and graduate students often make summer visits to Scott Base in Antarctica.

Recommended background

Entry into Geography is open to all students who are eligible to enter a New Zealand university. The essential background is a lively and enquiring interest in change in today’s world. Some experience of geography in Year 12 and Year 13 will help, but is not strictly necessary. Depending on how students wish to develop their geographical interests, a background in science or experience of humanities or social science subjects (eg, languages, history, digital technologies) can be useful.

100-level courses

You can take one, two or all three of the 100-level courses, depending on preference. However, it is normally necessary to take and pass two in order to gain entry into 200-level Geography courses. The 100-level courses are interrelated, with GEOG 106 based on an integrated approach to understanding the interaction of physical and human processes, and the other two courses focused more on natural and human environments.

Each course has three hours of lectures a week. There are also regular two-hour lab classes for exploring the issues raised in lectures in more detail. These labs are an opportunity to get to know your classmates better, as much of the work is group-based, as well as to gain some experience of practical investigation in geography.

Course code Course title
GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change
GEOG 109 Forces in Nature
GEOG 110 Dynamic Places: Exploring Human Environments

Further study

Honours, master's and PhD degrees are all offered.

Career opportunities

Recent graduates have had postings all over New Zealand and the world, from Auckland to Melbourne, California to Antarctica. Many have found careers in the public service, the tourism industry, private companies dealing with Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Global Positioning Systems (GPS), the police, local authorities, and in education.

The Resource Management Act has created a lively market for geographers in consultancy and in regional and local government. Those who gain technical expertise in areas such as GIS and remote sensing are also in demand from both the public and private sectors. In addition, research and policy positions in central, regional and local government are popular.

Some graduates find work overseas for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, development agencies and the United Nations,
or in positions that are particularly people-focused, like the union movement, teaching or personnel, where communication skills are critical.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Geography
T: +64 3 364 2900
E: geog@canterbury.ac.nz
www.geog.canterbury.ac.nz

Geology
BSc, CertSc

New Zealand, on the active margin of the Pacific with its volcanoes, earthquakes, dramatic geomorphology and 500 million years of geological history, is one of the best places on Earth to study geological processes. Our position in mid-southern latitudes and relative proximity to Antarctica means that New Zealand is a key location for climate change research.

Geologists are directly involved in the monitoring, prediction and assessment of hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides and tsunamis. The geologist has an important role in land planning processes and in assessing environmental impact.

Geologists have developed one of the most exciting new scientific theories of the twentieth century – plate tectonics – which explains the origin and locations of all the major geological features and Earth building processes of the planet. Geologists also search for the natural resources which sustain our technological society, not least of all, water. The construction of buildings, bridges, roads, dams and reservoirs requires geological expertise.

Why study Geology at UC?

The Department of Geological Sciences at UC is one of the top geoscience research departments in the country and not surprisingly, we are leading the world in our studies of earthquakes. First-year students have their own laboratory for practical classes and teaching staff are readily contactable.

Field sciences are a distinctive feature of the subjects offered at UC and are supported through a range of field facilities at Cass, Harihari, Kaikoura and Westport. Field studies are carried out in the locations and environments around these field stations.

Recommended background

Entry into first-year Geology courses is open to all students who are eligible to enter a New Zealand university. There are no specific requirements for starting first-year studies in Geology and while some knowledge of basic science is preferable, it is not essential. All you need is enthusiasm and an interest in the world around you.

‘I’ve always been interested in how the land came to be the way it is and how it is still dynamically changing. Geology was a great choice to develop my interests.’
Jonathan-Adam Mukhtar
Bachelor of Science in Geology
Studying towards a Master of Science in Engineering Geology

100-level courses

Our two core first-year courses are GEOL 111 and GEOL 112. Both involve lectures and one practical class per week plus one day in the field. These courses provide a broad introduction to Geology and both should be taken if you intend to study second-year Geology.

GEOL 113 is an optional first-year course that will be of interest to Science and non-Science students alike and can be credited towards a BA as well as the BSc.

Students should also note that 60 points from the following subjects is required for entry into honours in Geology and Engineering Geology: Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics (15 points required for Engineering Geology), Physics and Statistics. 15 points of Statistics is required for entry into honours in Hazard and Disaster Management and honours in Engineering Geology.

The six core 200-level Geology courses develop and expand on much of the first-year material. Important geological principles and techniques are taught here, such as the interpretation of sediments, volcanic processes, how rocks deform in the Earth’s crust, how ancient geological events are dated and the identification of minerals and rocks using the microscope.

GEOL 240 and GEOL 241 are field studies courses in which students learn the techniques of geological observation, data collection and field mapping. Excursions are run to several different locations, including to Westport on the West Coast of the South Island where there is a modern, well-equipped field station.

The 300-level courses cover a wide range of topics for the student majoring in Geology.

For further information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students who wish to go beyond a BSc have three options in basic Geology: BSc(Hons), MSc or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science. UC is also the only university in New Zealand offering postgraduate qualifications in Engineering Geology and Hazard and Disaster Management.

Geology graduates may also enrol for a BSc(Hons), Postgraduate Diploma or MSc in Environmental Science and incorporate fourth-year Geology courses into that degree. Students with either a BSc(Hons) or MSc may proceed to the research degree of PhD.

Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities. Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.

They are employed in the mining and petroleum industries, national and local government, planning and conservation organisations, university teaching and research, secondary teaching, museums and science centres, energy companies, consulting and engineering firms, research institutes and exploration firms.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Geological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2900
E: geology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.geol.canterbury.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

The 300-level courses cover a wide range of topics for the student majoring in Geology.

Further study

Students who wish to go beyond a BSc have three options in basic Geology: BSc(Hons), MSc or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science. UC is also the only university in New Zealand offering postgraduate qualifications in Engineering Geology and Hazard and Disaster Management.

Geology graduates may also enrol for a BSc(Hons), Postgraduate Diploma or MSc in Environmental Science and incorporate fourth-year Geology courses into that degree. Students with either a BSc(Hons) or MSc may proceed to the research degree of PhD.

Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities. Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.

They are employed in the mining and petroleum industries, national and local government, planning and conservation organisations, university teaching and research, secondary teaching, museums and science centres, energy companies, consulting and engineering firms, research institutes and exploration firms.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Geological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2900
E: geology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.geol.canterbury.ac.nz

100 Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
German
BA (as a minor), CertArts, CertLang

The German language is a leading world language, mother tongue of almost 100 million speakers. The German-speaking countries — Germany, Austria, Switzerland and Liechtenstein — form the largest language area in Central Europe. It is an important language of trade, with Germany being the third largest economy in the world. Germany’s influence has been growing steadily since the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1989. German is a commonly used language in Eastern European countries and its influence has increased since the enlargement of the EU. There are about 17 million learners of German in the world — you could be one of them.

Knowledge of German can be vital to international work in the areas of science, engineering, business and tourism. German also holds the key to a deeper understanding of where our modern world has come from and where it might be going. Through its authors, philosophers, composers, painters and scientists, German-speaking Europe has not only been at the crossroads of history for the past 800 years, but promises to remain one of the most important world cultures in the future.

Why study German at UC?
The German programme has a distinctive focus of embedding German culture and language in a context of European studies. German language courses are based on an interesting mix of distance and on-campus studies. The latest e-learning tools are used in German language courses.

UC has study exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg.

Recommended background
The German programme offers courses for both beginners and those who have prior knowledge of the German language.

At 100-level there are three courses (GRMN 151, EURA 101 and EURA 104) which do not presuppose any knowledge of the German language.

Some knowledge of the language is required for the first-year course GRMN 152, and this naturally applies to courses at 200 and 300-level as well.

100-level courses
Courses from European and European Union Studies can be credited towards a BA with a minor in German.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 151</td>
<td>Elementary German Language A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 152</td>
<td>Elementary German Language B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Placement tests are available for any student wishing to enrol in German language courses and who is unsure of their entry level. Please contact the Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies for instructions and login details.

200-level and beyond
After GRMN 151 and GRMN 152, language studies continue with GRMN 251 and GRMN 252. These language courses constitute excellent preparation for any of the various scholarship opportunities at German universities and in particular for our exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the German programme.

Further study
Following the BA in German, graduates may go on to the BA(Hons) degree, which involves a fourth year of coursework, and may be a good preparation for the MA and/or PhD. Any students contemplating this level of study are advised to consult with the Subject Coordinator as early as possible.

Career opportunities
A knowledge of German and a familiarity with the cultures of Austria, Germany and Switzerland can enhance a wide range of career options. People who demonstrate an open and informed attitude to the world are rightly preferred for many business and governmental positions, and skills in German are likely to prove particularly attractive as New Zealand’s trade and tourism relations with Europe continue to grow. Diplomatic service, teaching, journalism and library and information services are further areas in which German has proved to be a highly useful course of study.

The exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg provide an excellent opportunity to study at a German university and to plan ahead for a career in a German-speaking country.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/german

Health Sciences
BHS, BA (not a major or a minor subject)  
BSc (not a major subject)

Are you interested in analysing issues in the field of health, and planning how we should be addressing them now and in the future? Would you like a job in the vast field of healthcare but without the clinical education?

Health Sciences at UC provides students with a non-clinical degree and a multidisciplinary introduction to a range of important health issues: from genetics, to the health of populations, to physical activity promotion, evidence-based decision making, psychology, education and public policy.

Why study Health Sciences at UC?
UC has the top ranked research department in New Zealand for ‘other health studies’ (Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment).

There are many different paths that you can go down at UC, and the good thing about the BHS is that it has a wide variety of courses, which allows you to keep your options open and learn about lots of different areas before embarking on your career. Thanks to involved academic staff, most of the lecturers know who you are, what your interests are and look at ways to help you to achieve your goals.

‘I enjoy the contrast and variety of papers that make up this degree. It focuses on illness prevention rather than on illness cure.’

Suli Tuitaupe
Studying towards a Bachelor of Health Sciences in Physical Activity Promotion and Public Health Fitness Trainer, Les Mills
Running Coach, Extra Mile Runners

---

www.canterbury.ac.nz 101
Some of the majors in the BHSc will offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.

Students who complete the Public Health major for the BHSc will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for New Zealand.

The School of Health Sciences is well-equipped for conducting a wide range of research and projects.

All Health Sciences courses may be taken as part of the BHSc or included in a BA or BSc.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 106</td>
<td>Nga Take, Te Wero: Māori Health Issues and Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 110</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLED 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLED 122</td>
<td>Building Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLPA 131</td>
<td>Physical Activity in Health Across the Lifespan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLPA 132</td>
<td>Human Response to Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As well as core courses, students select a BHSc major from the list below:

- Environmental Health
- Health Education
- Māori and Indigenous Health
- Physical Activity Promotion*
- Psychology
- Public Health
- Society and Policy

* Not open to new enrolments in 2016

Several BHSc majors start with compulsory courses from other subject areas at the 100-level. Psychology, Double majors are possible for some majors. Individual HLTH courses may also be taken for inclusion in a BA or BSc.

200-level and beyond

Students can continue to study health-related courses at 200, 300 and postgraduate level.

Whether it is looking at technological interventions, health education, sociology behind health and illness, the pros and cons of New Zealand’s health system, how to build resilience or public and policy issues, there is broad scope to find an area of health that interests you.

Students who are not enrolled in the BHSc and wish to continue examining national and international health issues can consult the Programme Coordinator for advice on which courses they can include in their degree.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Postgraduate students in Health Sciences come from a range of backgrounds. Students with an interest in the health sector and a good (and relevant) bachelor’s degree, or health professional qualification, may apply for entry to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences and Master of Health Sciences programmes. Endorsements are available in Health Behaviour Change, Early Intervention, Health Information Management, Environment and Health, Men’s Health and Palliative Care. With the appropriate prerequisites students may also take a postgraduate programme of study specialising in Clinical Teaching, Counselling, Child and Family Psychology or Specialist Teaching.

Career opportunities

The health workforce includes a wide variety of clinical roles defined by legislation. There are also many non-clinical roles which make up about one third of the total health workforce. The undergraduate Health Sciences courses will provide an essential foundation for those seeking non-clinical health sector roles. These courses will also help those who already have clinical or other health-related qualifications to extend their knowledge and skills and to prepare for new career opportunities. Depending on the major(s) taken, an interdisciplinary non-clinical Health Sciences background has high prospects of employment in such areas as health promotion, early intervention, environmental health, health and safety, health psychology, community health, Māori and iwi health, behaviour change, health policy, administration, health education, health technology assessment and health research.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison

T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)

E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz

www.health.canterbury.ac.nz

History

BA, CertArts

History is more than the study of the past; it is a living creative act. History explores past events in order to inform us about who we are and what is happening today. History gives us our cultural roots. It helps us understand ourselves, our neighbours, our nation, other cultures and the world, enabling us to become truly global citizens. We learn a lot from history, and this knowledge helps us to avoid the mistakes of the past and make better decisions for the future, just as we learn from our own experiences.

‘History allows us to learn about the past, but also to learn about the present because nearly all the issues of society today have their beginnings in the past.’

Joshua Smith

Bachelor of Arts in History with a minor in Political Science

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in History

Studying History supplies students with the skills to analyse complex evidence, present evidence-based arguments and put things in perspective. Such skills developed from studying History can be applied in many careers, as well as to all walks of life.

History is a big subject, at the very heart of the humanities. Everything has a history, and every history can be challenged by a fresh mind. Some types of history and historical evidence are also part of the social sciences, such as Political Science and Sociology, and Law is a form of ‘applied history’. The study of languages and literature is enhanced by knowing about their cultural and historical contexts. Historians too, often use techniques and results from other disciplines. History is a supremely interdisciplinary subject.

Why study History at UC?

UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in History (QS world university rankings by subject 2014). The History Department at UC has received two Marsden Fund research awards in recent years and two teaching awards in the last two years.
Our Arts Internships programme champions work-based experience, enabling history students to apply their knowledge and skills in real-world situations and further their career goals.

Recommended background

History has no formal prerequisites. However, a good level of English literacy and writing skills and a willingness to read widely and think hard about problems in the past are expected.

100-level courses

A wide choice of subject matter and a very flexible degree structure are offered. 100-level courses enable students to understand the big issues relating to an area or topic, and provide fundamental research and analytical skills. To advance to 200-level History, students need to either complete two courses in History with a B grade or better, or one course each in History or ancient history (taught by Classics), or gain a B average in four courses in other appropriate subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 127</td>
<td>American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 128</td>
<td>New Zealand History from Waka to Weta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 133</td>
<td>Medieval Europe: From Rome to the Black Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 136</td>
<td>Revolutions and Revolutionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 137</td>
<td>Modern World History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Courses available at 200 and 300-level offer further topics in European, American, Asian, New Zealand, and world history. They also cover Australian history, feminist history, the history of war and Māori tribal history.

Focusing more closely on specific topics, 200 and 300-level courses equip students with more advanced skills in the interpretation of evidence, research and the evaluation of competing arguments.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

To qualify for entry into BA(Hons) and MA degrees, which offer a wide range of topics and may include a thesis, students must attain a satisfactory standard in two appropriate courses at 300-level. Honours students in History can include courses from other Arts subjects.

Postgraduate scholarships enable exceptional students to proceed to the MA or PhD, either at UC or overseas. Members of the teaching staff will be glad to give more information or to talk over the possibilities.

Career opportunities

History graduates leave university with a distinctive mix of skills which are useful in almost any job involving discovery, analysis, interpretation, independent thought and communication. Studying History allows you to practise making balanced and impartial judgements, considering multiple perspectives and materials.

The Department of History places great importance on training students in research, writing, digital skills and oral presentation. These are the general skills employers most want.

History graduates enjoy a wide variety of career destinations including those in the media (such as journalism and broadcasting), government, Treaty affairs, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, digital industry, publishing, design, business innovation, advertising or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Human Resource Management

BCom

If you enjoy the social sciences and want to explore practical outlets for working with people, then Human Resource Management may well be the major for you. Human Resource Management begins with the assumption that people are valuable contributors to the success of any organisation. A second assumption is that this success depends on the extent to which people’s skills and abilities are effectively used. Human Resource Management is thus concerned with the issues of creating and sustaining cultures of learning and performance in organisations.

Topics such as leadership, organisational behaviour, managing change, human resource management, learning and development, employment relations and communication are studied as part of Human Resource Management.

Why study Human Resource Management at UC?

The Human Resource Management major has a strong organisational behaviour component. So, in addition to learning about HR management, you can also take papers in diversity management, ethics and corporate social responsibility, change management, organisational resilience, and communications.

The Human Resource Management major has an applied focus, with several papers involving experiential learning projects that require students to engage with real-world business challenges. We also offer HR internships in local Canterbury businesses. The Human Resource Management major is taught by a diverse group of academics from around the globe. Our discipline group was ranked second in New Zealand in the Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF (research) assessment.

The Human Resource Management major aligns closely with the competencies required of HR practitioners by the Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRINZ). In addition we have strong ties to the local HRINZ branch networks and an active student-led engagement with the HR community through the HRINZ student ambassador programme.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Human Resource Management. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology and education is advantageous.

‘In my job I get to put the theory to practical use... I get to utilise the skills that I have gained from my studies as well as my natural people skills.’

Shonam Kumar
Bachelor of Commerce with endorsements in Human Resource Management and Strategic Management
Recruitment Advisor, University of Canterbury
Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. A sound understanding and previous study of statistics can also be useful.

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Human Resource Management are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus another 45 points: 15 points must be 100-level Commerce, the remaining 30 points may be 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.


200-level and beyond
The compulsory second year courses for the Human Resource Management major are on Organisational Behaviour (MGMT 206), Human Resources Management (MGMT 207), Principles of Leadership (MGMT 208) and Business, Society and the Environment (MGMT 230).

For more information on courses beyond first year go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Further study
Two semesters of study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce (in Management) requires a further 12 months of study after your undergraduate studies and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities
UC graduates are found in every kind of organisation. In New Zealand, state-owned enterprises and large organisations in both the private and public sectors employ a large number of our graduates. Many of our graduates also go on to find roles overseas. You might end up working as an advisor or director within a human resources department or become an external HR consultant. Many graduates are also hired initially as management trainees.

Human Services
BA, CertArts
Human Services is referred to as the study of the professions. Human Services programmes and courses are now being taught at universities in New Zealand and internationally, with human services among the fastest growing fields of employment.

Studying Human Services gives you the opportunity to learn research skills and choose courses in particular areas of study, maximising your ability to develop more focused career directions within your degree.

Students majoring in subjects such as Psychology, Law, Education, Management and Sociology also have the opportunity to strengthen the human service component of their studies by including HSRV courses.

Why study Human Services at UC?
At UC, courses include a focus on professional contexts and issues such as workplace bullying, management and supervision, and the dynamics of the worker-client relationship.

There are five broad pathways within the Human Services programme at UC:
- Health and Family Systems – for those interested in health and wellbeing
- Work and Organisational Systems – gain knowledge to implement change in organisational systems, to consider critical debates within policy, as well as to develop skills in organisational communication
- Youth Development – looks at youth culture and youth work and relevant development organisations
- Local and Global Community Development – an area of growing popularity in NZ and overseas
- Violence and Criminal Justice Systems – many Human Services courses make use of UC staff specialisation in the areas of violence and provision of services across different contexts.

Most of these courses consider violence as a contemporary and historical issue.

The College of Arts is home to the Social Science Research Centre and Te Awatea Violence Research Centre, a community resource offering information, research and education to a wide number of individuals, groups and communities interested in violence reduction, prevention and intervention.

Recommended background
To participate in Human Services courses at UC all that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to diversity and an interest in what people do to and with each other. Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of Human Services.

100-level courses
Students intending to major in Human Services are required to take 30 points at 100-level.

Two courses taken from the options HSRV 101, HSRV 102 (or SOWK 101 and 102), HSRV 103 or HSRV 104 (or SOWK 104), are the prerequisites for Human Services courses at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 103</td>
<td>Violence in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
A range of courses is offered at 200 and 300-level. At these levels, course topics are dynamic and contemporary, and closely related to staff research and practice interests. Courses at 200-level include topics such as:
- communication
- human behaviour
- policy debates
- gender sensitivity
- culture, citizenship and indigeneity
- child protection and family welfare.

At 300-level students have the option of applying for an internship. This is a unique opportunity to gain practical work experience and integrate that experience with your theoretical knowledge.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

Further study
UC offers a full range of postgraduate options in Human Services, up to doctoral level. To qualify for entry into BA(Hons) and MA Human Services courses, students must have 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved.
by the Head of School. Students completing postgraduate study in Human Services have the opportunity to pursue knowledge in a specific human service area and maximise their ability to follow more focused career directions.

Students should talk to the Human Services Postgraduate Coordinator about their interest in further study.

Career opportunities

Human Services courses are designed for students wanting to pursue careers that involve working with people within fields such as education, law enforcement, health, community and other social service/support organisations including international organisations.

Graduates may find roles in policy analysis, research, administration, management, supervision, community development, youth work, and various types of support work.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

Information Systems

BCom

Welcome to the 'Information Age', where information systems (IS) are a major part of many organisations and impact our lives on a day-to-day basis through mobile phones, EFTPOS, news, study, and the Internet. As a result there has been an increasing demand for 'tech-savvy' people to create and run these systems that we rely on so much.

Information Systems is a fast-expanding industry and is the point where business studies and information technology meet and it deals with the:

- development, support and delivery of information, information systems, and information technology
- effective use of information technology to help individuals, organisations and society better attain their goals, and
- management of information systems, personnel and projects.

Why study Information Systems at UC?

UC is rated in the top 200 universities in the world in Information Systems (QS World University Rankings by Subject 2014).

A Bachelor of Commerce in Information Systems takes more of a business perspective compared with Computer Science (BSc) or Software or Computer Engineering (BEng(Hons)). For example, it examines how organisations can use and benefit from IT, as well as consider some new technologies, like e-commerce and social media. Some IS courses focus on business issues like IT management, business process management, and IT project management.

Students completing a BCom will take courses across a range of business disciplines, including Accounting, Economics and Management. These courses help IS graduates gain a broad understanding of the world of business. Thus they end up both ‘business savvy’ and ‘tech savvy’. This mix of skills means that IS graduates are more likely to become business analysts rather than software developers or system designers.

Recommended background

No specific prior knowledge or experience is required or assumed for those beginning a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Information Systems. While we do not require students to have studied digital technologies at school, those who have may find it an advantage during their first year.

Good English language skills are very important, and basic statistical/mathematical and computer skills are helpful.

---

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2443
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/human-services

---

Career opportunities

There are many challenging careers in IS and the ideal employee will have a mix of

---

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Information Systems are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming with Databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. These include systems development, accounting information systems, business systems analysis, internet business and technology, web design and development. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The student advisors in the School of Business and Economics can assist you in planning your degree or help with special applications.

---

Further study

If you graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce with good grades and appropriate 300-level courses you are eligible to enrol for postgraduate study, eg, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce. Some students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

"I really enjoy Information Systems. It is ever-changing and can be used for anything from marketing to geology."

Nick Murphy
Te Atiawa
Bachelor of Commerce in Human Resources Management and Information Systems
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Information Systems
Junior Consultant, Ernst and Young, Wellington
skills and knowledge encompassing IS and business-related areas. Jobs include business analyst, information technology consultant, project leader, network manager, database administrator, PC support, IS planner, IS manager, IT salesperson and webmaster.

The INFO courses include a broad range of practical work that is immediately useful to employers. Furthermore, Information Systems internships and project-based courses are offered at 300-level. These provide valuable work experience, as well as help students develop a broad range of skills that help build their CV. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

**International Business**

**BCom**

New Zealand organisations are becoming increasingly globalised and need well-prepared graduates able to operate with confidence in the international business environment. This major provides the opportunity to gain skills relevant for conducting business in a global, multicultural economy.

**Why study International Business at UC?**

You will study activities and transactions that involve:

- the crossing of borders both from the viewpoint of a firm and the individual
- decision making and management in cross-cultural settings
- how firms can configure their activities to achieve their owners’ objectives in an evolving operating environment
- the strategic and cross-cultural aspects involved in international business
- the market for foreign exchange, currency risk and hedging
- the viewpoint of a country, the reasons for and the welfare effects of international trade and trade policies such as tariffs and export subsidies.

You will also study a foreign language and/or culture. International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

---

**Recommended background**

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study International Business. An interest in social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science, economics and education is advantageous as these areas are present in all areas of management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

Former studies in a foreign language would be beneficial and allow the inclusion of more advanced language courses as part of this major. This would enhance your immersion in a language and culture, and make an exchange semester even more productive.

**100-level courses**

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in International Business are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100 or MATH 101 or MATH 102</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing or Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points in a single subject from Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish. These courses could be on language and/or culture.*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Language and cultural courses

We recommend that if either English or Māori is your native language and you do not have prior exposure to a foreign language that you take language courses. You will be directed to the appropriate level of courses based on an assessment of your language ability. This will be carried out by the relevant language department. The selected language or cultural courses must be approved.

Native speakers of a foreign language are not permitted to take courses in that language/culture for credit towards the major.

**Finance and/or Marketing and Strategy pathways**

There are at least four distinct pathways in the International Business major, depending on what you wish to specialise in and whether you want to take part in an international exchange.

---

**Further study**

Two further semesters of study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

**Career opportunities**

Graduates will have completed coursework covering financial accounting, marketing, microeconomics and international management. They will have specialised knowledge and an understanding of the international business environment. Graduates’ advanced theoretical
Japanese

BA, CertArts, DipJapaLang

Japan is one of the most influential nations in the Asia-Pacific region — culturally, diplomatically and economically. It is a key player in New Zealand’s import and export, tourism and education markets and continues to be an attractive destination for graduates.

Aspects of Japanese culture have become popular in much of Asia, Australasia and America. These include animation, computer games, fashion, art, sport and spirituality.

Learning the Japanese language helps you to do business with Japanese people and multinational companies, equips you for a job in Japan and opens up an understanding of a proud people with a long history and fascinating culture.

‘I have always enjoyed learning about the world — how it has developed and how it works — as well as studying different cultures and lifestyles. Studying Japanese provided a gateway for these things.’

Aidan Jackson
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Japanese and Political Science with a minor in Chinese

Why study Japanese at UC?
The Japanese programme at UC offers a wide range of courses in Japanese language and related subjects up to PhD level. It is supported by a strong team of staff specialising in linguistics, literature, theatre, society, tradition and modern culture.

In language classes, equal emphasis is placed on the four key language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. Communicative and cultural competency in Japanese is developed through regular interaction with native speakers and practice communicating in a range of real-life situations.

Courses in the programme are complemented by a number of specialised courses on Japanese history, art, political science and music offered through various Schools in the College of Arts.

Recommended background
UC offers courses for beginners and those who have studied Japanese previously.

To major in Japanese without any prior background in the language will take three years.

Students who have some native ability in the language should contact the Programme Director for advice on the most appropriate course of study. Direct entry into language classes other than the ones listed below is through a placement test and discussion with the Programme Director.

100-level courses
The language course for complete beginners is JAPA 115. Students with 15 credits at NCEA level 2 (or equivalent) should join JAPA 116 (second semester).

Students with at least 15 credits at NCEA level 3 (or equivalent) can go straight into the more advanced course JAPA 215.

JAPA 108 (Introduction to Japanese Culture) is also required for the major.

200-level and beyond
At 200 and 300-level students can continue their study of Japanese language or take courses on Japanese society, culture and history.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities
A degree in Japanese can lead to a variety of career options.

Some graduates have been awarded prestigious Monbukagakusho (Japanese Ministry of Education) Scholarships for study and research in Japan. Many have joined the Japanese Government’s Japan Exchange and Teaching Programme. Others have been employed by the Japanese Embassy or Consular Office, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and the Government Communications and Security Bureau in Wellington.

There is a demand for teachers of Japanese in secondary schools and some graduates have joined the teaching staff of Japanese departments at tertiary institutions.

Other graduates enter banking, import/export and legal industries or find jobs in multinational companies that have links with Japan. Some become freelance translators or enter the tourism and travel industry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 364 2606
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/japanese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 108</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 115</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 116</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Law

LLB

Law students are taught how to think critically, analyse complex facts and issues and persuade by logical argument. Law students gain a comprehensive grounding in working with statutes, cases and other legal materials. You will learn about law in its wider social, political and historical contexts.

Why study Law at UC?

UC’s School of Law is the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community-focused Law School in New Zealand. UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world for Law (QS world university rankings by subject 2014). We have been producing outstanding legal graduates for over 130 years.

The School’s lecturers are respected internationally, write important textbooks and act as public commentators on the law. Many Law teachers maintain close contact with the legal profession and local professionals contribute to the School of Law’s curriculum. International visitors to the School provide specialist courses on a regular basis and students are able to attend guest lectures by Supreme Court Judges.

Law students enjoy the collegial atmosphere within the School, where they get to know each other and the staff well. LAWSOC, the Law Students’ Society, has over 800 members and is very active, organising academic support, social activities, a range of competitions and other events eg, the Law Revue, the Law Ball and the Leavers’ Dinner. The Māori Law Students’ Association, Te Pūtairiki, provides a supportive environment, fostering academic excellence among Māori Law students and organising cultural and social events.

The School of Law is housed in a modern building with purpose-built tutorial and lecture rooms, and a specially designed Moot Court room, which is regularly used for client interviewing, witness examination, mooting and negotiation competitions.

Community and international partnerships

- There are numerous scholarships and prizes, and overseas exchange opportunities including the only New Zealand internship to the United States Congress.
- Law firms and other employers come to the School each year to recruit summer clerks and graduates.
- The School of Law has a direct link to Community Law Canterbury giving students the opportunity to assist real people with real problems.
- Many Law students choose to become active in groups like Women’s Refuge or Amnesty International.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the LLB is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history and classical studies are useful preparation.

100-level courses

In addition to LAWS 101 and LAWS 110, students must successfully complete 75 points of courses from other UC degrees. CRJU 101 may be included in these. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 52 for more information.

This freedom of choice in first-year Law allows students to try various subjects before making a final decision about the degree or degrees they intend to complete. Students intending to complete a double degree will choose non-Law courses needed for progression in their other degree.

‘Studying Law will allow me to give even more of myself to the community that I love while also aiding my personal growth and development.’

Josiah Tuala

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and a Bachelor of Laws

Course code | Course title
---|---
LAWS 101 | Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

200-level and beyond

Good grades (normally at least a B) in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are necessary to advance into second-year Law. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 52 for details of second-year study. Diversity and flexibility characterise third and fourth-year Law. There is an array of optional courses, which cover a broad range of areas including:

- commercial law
- family law
- information, media and technology law
- international law
- immigration and refugee law
- Māori land and resource law
- property and environmental law.

Students may also take other highly specialised courses, such as Law and Sport, Law and Medicine, Trial Advocacy and Antarctic Legal Studies.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

See the Bachelor of Laws on page 52 for details of the Bachelor of Laws Honours.

Further study

Law graduates wishing to seek admission as Barristers and Solicitors of the High Court of New Zealand are required to undertake a Professional Legal Studies course following completion of their LLB. This is administered by institutions which are independent of the universities.

Options for postgraduate study include the Master of Laws, Master of Laws in International Law and Politics or the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree in Law.

Career opportunities

Law degrees are popular because of the value placed on core legal skills and the career opportunities available to graduates. UC Law graduates can be found among the judiciary and at all levels of the legal profession, across New Zealand and the world.

Employers are increasingly seeking work-ready graduates. Law students at Canterbury have the opportunity to participate in a variety of internships and community placements which will satisfy this requirement.

UC graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst and Māori development advisor.
Legal skills of research, writing, analysis and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Law
T: +64 3 364 2602
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Linguistics
BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. It addresses questions relating to the structure of language, how and why languages differ and change, how humans acquire and process language, the relationship between language and society, and the systems of speech sounds that underlie the words and utterances that we speak and hear. For example, studying linguistics can help us to understand how children can easily learn to speak both English and Māori, why New Zealanders sound different from Australians, why the words ‘air’ and ‘ear’ rhyme for some people but not for others, and why ‘sweet as’ isn’t just ‘slang’.

Why study Linguistics at UC?
Given the unique nature of language, Linguistics is an inherently interdisciplinary field that bridges the sciences, the social sciences and the humanities. It has links with, among other fields, Anthropology, cognitive science, Computer Science, Education, Engineering, evolutionary biology, language study, neurology, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology.

Many of these disciplines are represented at UC’s New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, where researchers study the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical and physiological context.

Recommended background
Linguistics is not taught in schools, so no specific school background is needed in order to begin it at university. The main requirements are curiosity and a desire to improve one’s ability to think and express oneself clearly. Some knowledge of a language or languages other than English is desirable but not essential.

100-level courses
You must take the following courses in first year if you intend to major in Linguistics:

- LING 101
- LING 102 or ENLA 101
- LING 103
- LING 104

These are prerequisites for 200-level Linguistics courses.

Students intending to double major in Linguistics and English Language must substitute LING 103 for LING 101 and LING 104 for LING 102.

Linguistics majors need to include one course in a language other than English (or have equivalent language ability). This can be taken any year during the degree.

Other relevant subject areas
Students majoring in Linguistics can sensibly complement their studies with courses in Education, English, English Language, Classics, languages and cultures, Media and Communication, Anthropology, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology or Computer Science at UC.

Likewise, courses in Linguistics usefully complement the studies of students majoring in those disciplines.

200-level and beyond
At 200 and 300-level more specialised courses explore a variety of topics including forensic linguistics, sociolinguistics, syntax, phonetics and phonology, morphology, New Zealand English and the history of English.

LING 215, LING 216 and LING 217 are the core courses required for anyone to major in Linguistics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Department of Linguistics.

Further study
Students may continue after the three-year BA or BSc and enrol in the one-year BA(Hons) programme. Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the MA or doctoral programmes, both of which involve thesis work.

Management
BCom

The study of management involves learning how to get things done in an organised way through people. Managers are usually responsible for achieving results in an organisation. In order to be an effective manager, you need to acquire knowledge and skills in problem solving, decision making and communication. You also need to be able to lead teams and motivate people to perform at their full potential.

Management studies cover marketing, organisational leadership and development, strategic
‘I love the fact that it isn’t just a sit-in-class-and-listen type of learning environment.’

Marliese Liyanage
Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Marketing
Market Researcher, Research First Ltd, Christchurch

management and operations management. It aims to increase the understanding of the factors that influence the conduct of organisations and to provide you with tools and techniques, which you may use to influence organisational life.

Why study Management at UC?

UC offers industry-relevant projects and interactive classes that cover a broad area of study. Management courses draw on other disciplines including Psychology, Media and Communication, Sociology, Economics and Statistics.

The ideas and practices from these disciplines are applied to the understanding and management of commercial and public sector organisations.

Recommended background

An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science and education is advantageous as these areas are present in all aspects of Management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics can be useful.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to be taken for a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Management are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 101</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the complete, three-year BCom Management major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/management_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, management courses cover areas such as organisational behaviour, Operations and Supply Chain Management and Marketing.

At 300-level, students will cover topics such as leading change and innovation, Human Resource Management, strategic management, entrepreneurship and other specialist topics.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two further semesters of study are required to complete the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study beyond undergraduate level and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

Management graduates are found in every kind of organisation. They start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts and senior managers in the commercial, public and not-for-profit sectors.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 364 2606
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Management Science†

BA (Minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc, BCom (for the BCom this major is named Operations and Supply Chain Management)

Management Science seeks to improve a problem situation by supplying decision makers with information and insights gained through problem analysis, often involving mathematical models and computers.

A fundamental part of Management Science is the ‘systems approach’ to problem solving which takes into account both the context and the details of the problem. Defining a problem, collecting data, consulting with people involved in the solution and implementing change are all part of a systems approach to problem solving.

Note: for those wishing to study Operations and Supply Chain Management, they can do so as part of a Bachelor of Commerce.

Recommended background

Management Science students do well to have an interest in solving problems and good communication skills.

To specialise in this field some concurrent study in Economics, Accounting and Computer Science is highly desirable.

100-level courses

To minor in Management Science for the Bachelor of Arts you must be credited with at least 75 points in the subject, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

To major in Management Science for the Bachelor of Science you are required to complete:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 101</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management, ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics and ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics are also recommended.

It is recommended that you include 15 or 30 points of 100-level Mathematics in your course of study for the Management Science major.

200-level and beyond

Management Science courses at 200 and 300-level deal with various topics eg, operations strategy, project management, supply chain design, product design and quality management.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills learnt in Management

† Not open to new enrolments in 2016
Science courses are widely applicable. Graduates are usually employed by manufacturing companies, management consultancies, transport companies, telecommunications service providers, the energy sector and state-owned enterprises and many rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some Management Science courses in their degree programme, as exposure to Management Science has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as computer specialists and engineers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Māori and Indigenous Studies
BA, CertArts(MaInStudies), DipMaInStudies

See also Te Reo Māori on page 135

Kia ora koutou, tātou katoa. Nau mai, haere mai, kia rongo koutou i ngā kōrero a ō tātou mātua tīpuna kua huri ki tua o te ārai, ā, mā koutou ō rātou tūmanako rangatira e whakatutuki mō te ao e huri nei.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a broad subject that seeks to understand the culture, knowledge and philosophies of Māori and indigenous peoples and their economic, political and social realities. These studies are increasingly seen as central to education, public policy and cultural competency in New Zealand’s bicultural and multicultural landscape.

Why study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC?

Many students come to Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies to find and explore their identity as New Zealanders. Students from international backgrounds can also gain a greater understanding of local culture and practice.

The Māori and Indigenous Studies degree is very flexible, allowing students the chance to pursue particular interests. Students majoring in other subject areas often take Māori courses to support their chosen field of study.

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau and we pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes in order to provide support and guidance for students. Staff teaching in Māori and Indigenous Studies engage with a number of research kaupapa that focus on the advancement of Māori development and knowledge.

We offer courses on the Treaty of Waitangi, contemporary political issues, Māori and indigenous knowledge systems and the relationship with science, Māori and iwi development, Māori and indigenous health, Kaupapa Māori and critical theories, human rights, New Zealand and Māori histories, colonisation, Māori film, kapahaka, material culture and more.

Recommended background
Entry to first-year Māori and Indigenous Studies courses is open to all students with entry to the University. No special academic background is required and lecturers make every effort to ensure that you understand the material.

100-level courses
Students majoring in Māori and Indigenous Studies are required to take two of the following courses: MAOR 107, MAOR 108, MAOR 170 and/or MAOR 172 (or their co-coded equivalents).

Students wishing to major in this subject are also encouraged to take courses in Te Reo Māori (up to 45 points from this subject can be included in the Māori and Indigenous Studies major).

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Course code Course title
MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society
MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
MAOR 114 Mahi-ā-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
MAOR 165 He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori
MAOR 170 Indigenous People, Development and Anthropology
MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level and beyond
Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies offers a number of pathways at 200 and 300-level that allow students to explore their particular areas of interest while enhancing their career prospects.

These pathways can include the study of the Treaty and Māori within contemporary politics, language revitalisation, Māori and indigenous film, Māori history, philosophies and thinking, colonisation and decolonisation, and the politics of race and ethnicity.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Māori and Indigenous Studies is a subject in the BA(Hons) and MA degree. Students also have the option to study the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies. A PhD in Māori is available.

At honours level there are a number of courses available on language, politics, history and culture. Honours students conduct higher research projects and are allowed to pick up to two subjects from other subjects, including Te Reo Māori.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a very rewarding field for postgraduate study because there are so many opportunities to investigate areas which have not been previously researched.

Career opportunities
Career paths are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture as a defining element of national culture. Changing demographics, government policies and social attitudes will continue to see employment opportunities in the future for those with indigenous knowledge and competencies.

Careers are increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations, public health, research, teaching, government organisations and the wider community.

‘My study allowed me to think about my own upbringing and the environments I was raised in.’

Mereana Wi-Kaitaia
Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Kahu
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in History and Māori and Indigenous Studies with minors in Anthropology and Art History and Theory

Contact
College of Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz

E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz careers

My study allowed me to think about my own upbringing and the environments I was raised in.’
Recent UC graduates have found work as community development workers, city council liaison officers, policy analysts, journalists, archivists, museum education officers, conservation workers, secondary school teachers, librarians, lawyers, development advisers and police officers.

The broad skills gained from a BA include research, writing, critical thinking and communication, and are highly valued by employers and can enable employment opportunities in diverse careers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

Marketing

BCom

Our continuous exposure to advertising and sales pitches leads us to believe that marketing activities begin only when goods or services have been produced. But that is only the tip of the iceberg. Marketing is concerned with the analysis of customer needs and securing information needed to design and produce goods or services that match buyer expectations.

Strategic research methods, advertising and promotion, merchandising, sales, and management of products and services are utilised in the process, which applies to profit-oriented firms as well as not-for-profit organisations.

**Why study Marketing at UC?**

UC is the top-ranked Marketing department in New Zealand for research (Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment) and our lecturers are regular recipients of teaching awards at UC.

Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions such as entré for young entrepreneurs and communities such as UC Innovators. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. All these opportunities allow Marketing students to develop their new product development, planning, project management and teamwork skills as well as gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community. Many internships and projects taken as part of your BCom count towards your degree and help enhance your résumé.

**Recommended background**

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Marketing. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science and education is advantageous.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg, English, classics, media studies to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

### 100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the complete, three-year BCom Marketing major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/marketing_major.shtml

### 200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest, including market research, consumer behaviour, advertising and promotion, retail marketing, services marketing, tourism marketing, behavioural change marketing and strategic marketing.

---

**Julia Arnott-Neenee**

Bachelor of Arts in Political Science with a minor in Media and Communication and a Bachelor of Commerce in Marketing

Graduate, Colenso BBDO, Auckland

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

---

**Further study**

Two semesters of further study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

**Career opportunities**

The marketing and business skills acquired at UC are relevant globally. A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing will open the door to an exciting, varied and fast-paced career in anything from advertising and promotion, brand management, product management, market research, retail management, marketing and communications, strategic marketing, direct marketing and sales and merchandising.

Most of these jobs require a mix of quantitative, communication and interpersonal skills.

Marketing careers provide a lot of variety, since the roles and functions of marketers are constantly evolving as the business environment changes and a huge number of industries and organisation types the world over require marketers.

Graduates may enter the profession as marketing executives, officers, assistants or coordinators, with good graduates progressing to advisors, specialists and managers within a few years. Many marketing-trained staff end up in senior organisational roles of senior manager, director, chief officer, president or working independently or as consultants.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Mathematics
BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

To fully appreciate mathematics you must transcend beyond bare formulae to understand the ideas that lie behind them. Mathematical thought is one of the greatest human achievements and has been around for over 4,000 years.

Mathematics is a living subject with new processes, techniques and theories constantly being devised, tested and explored. The extensive use of computers in a wide range of academic areas has led to an increasing demand for statistical and mathematical analysis in many new fields.

Modern mathematicians and statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being opened up in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of mathematics and statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the mathematics involved.

Mathematics provides skills in independent thinking and problem solving, which are of use in many fields of employment and in Science, Engineering and Commerce.

Why study Mathematics at UC?

UC is known internationally for its involvement in Mathematics and Statistics education. Several members of staff have awards for their work in this area.

Every year the School of Mathematics and Statistics welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.

The School is also active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard and Yale for postgraduate work.

UC also has a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including MATHSOC.

Recommended background

Entry into most 100-level Mathematics courses is open to all students with entry to the University. The School of Mathematics and Statistics offers a choice of courses designed to cater for students with a range of backgrounds and interests.

Detailed entry recommendations are available at www.math.canterbury.ac.nz

Students who have performed very well in NCEA Level 3 statistics and/or calculus (or IB/ Cambridge equivalent) may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Mathematics course.

UC also offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills. For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart

100-level courses

The core of the 100-level programme consists of linear algebra and calculus, found in MATH 102 and MATH 103. MATH 102 is a prerequisite for MATH 103. Together, these courses will let you into almost any 200-level Mathematics course and are necessary for those wishing to major in Mathematics.

MATH 102 is also required or recommended for people intending to major in any of several subjects, including Economics, Statistics, Physics and Management Science. Anyone planning to study Engineering will require the Engineering Mathematics courses EMTH 118 and EMTH 119.

Students who have not passed a substantial amount of Year 13 mathematics, or its equivalent, are strongly advised to enrol in MATH 101 before advancing to MATH 102. MATH 120 can be taken alone or credited with any other 100-level core Mathematics course. MATH 170 is intended for students who want to progress in applied mathematics. It is recommended that students who enrol in MATH 170 either have already been credited with, or are concurrently enrolled in, MATH 103. MATH 130 is a course on logic and explores formal and informal reasoning, aspects of symbolic logic and patterns of inference, and is valuable in any undergraduate degree.

200-level and beyond

UC offers a wide variety of courses at 200 and 300-level. These include courses in discrete mathematics, linear algebra, calculus, differential equations, mathematical modelling and statistics. If you are majoring in Mathematics, you need 45 points from selected MATH 200-level courses and at least 60 points from MATH 302–394. If you are unsure which papers best suit your needs, contact a student advisor.

It is good to include other subjects at 200-level. Popular choices include Statistics, Physics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Management and Economics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Higher level study can be in Mathematics, Statistics, Mathematics and Statistics,


If you achieve well in Mathematics, you may wish to consider aiming for a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) degree in Mathematics. This involves one further year’s study. To do this, you need to do an extra two courses from MATH 310–399 or STAT 310–399, and to get a B+ average in your 300-level courses.

You can also study towards an MSc, MA, PGDipSc or PhD.

Career opportunities

Perhaps the most important quality that a Mathematics graduate develops is the ability to reason logically and in-depth. Vocational courses provide expertise with an immediate usefulness, but technological change is rapid and what is learnt one year may be superseded within a decade. On the other hand, the habits of thought promoted by a study of Mathematics are of permanent value.

Many Mathematics graduates move into teaching and significant numbers are absorbed by computing, finance, commerce, insurance and scientific establishments, such as the Crown Research Institutes. Employment opportunities are particularly good for people who combine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 130</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic and Computability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling and Computation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‘A strong qualification in Mathematics acts as a signal of quality to employers.’

Ben Davies
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Economics and Mathematics
qualifications in Mathematics with qualifications in other disciplines such as the Physical Sciences, Statistics, Computer Science, Engineering, Management and Economics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.math.canterbury.ac.nz

Media and Communication
BA, CertArts

Media are changing the world – from the uprisings in the Middle East to the relationships with your friends – media are central to our lives, our businesses and our governments. We spend more time watching television and engaging in social media than on almost any other social activity. Media change rapidly, with individuals and citizens producing more of their own content and interacting with others over global networks. Media and Communication examines the influence and myriad impacts of new information technologies on our lives and on our world.

Why study Media and Communication at UC?
The spectacular growth of Media and Communication at UC since its introduction fifteen years ago reflects the robust growth of media as a profession and the strength of our internationally recognised faculty. Unlike other media departments in New Zealand, our curriculum is designed to provide students with a critical understanding of how communication and media work within the broader context of society, power and culture. The programme draws on both the arts and social sciences to build a degree that teaches students how to think about media critically and also how to create thoughtful, analytical media content.

The Media and Communication Department’s close relationship with professional media ensures numerous visits by guest speakers from the industry and associated industry organisations.

100-level courses
Students who wish to major in Media and Communication need to have taken at least two of the three 100-level COMS courses offered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Media and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 102</td>
<td>The News Machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 103</td>
<td>Special Topic: Digital Media in a Networked World</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
Media and Communication courses at 200 and 300-level cover a wide range of topics including media audiences, advertising, visual communication, broadcasting, how different groups are represented, media and politics, international issues in mass communication, media and conflict, media and social change, and the study of journalists at work.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The Bachelor of Arts with Honours is designed to turn students into investigative thinkers who are ready for further study or for positions of responsibility in communication careers. Applicants should have no less than a B average in Media and Communication at 300-level. The core honours course (COMS 401) teaches research, presentation and publication skills, and involves a research project. Other honours courses explore new media and visual culture, news in new media, media and international relations, independent media, and the political economy of communication.

Four honours courses (one year of study) also comprise the first year of a master's degree in Media and Communication. Upon completion of an honours degree, students may undertake one year of research to complete a Master of Arts. UC's strongly vocational Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism is a central component to our department offerings and equips students with important journalistic skills needed in the media industry, be it a career in print, broadcast or online journalism. Students receive intensive training in media ethics and law, news gathering and writing, research and analysis, and multimedia reporting.

MA and PhD students work closely with our internationally recognised academic faculty.

Career opportunities
Media and Communication courses are an excellent preparation for a career in a communication industry or profession, from the news media to marketing or government communication. While many Media and Communication graduates enter careers directly related to their studies, some graduates tend to initially enter careers that seek university graduates of any discipline, but which offer ample opportunity to use their knowledge, skills and perspectives on communication in society.

Many organisations place a high value on people who can develop relationships between media and the public as well as manage internal communications. The same skills and knowledge are also valued by government departments and agencies, both in liaising with the public and in developing policy.

Media and Communication graduates are employed in media, commerce, local and central government, education, research, arts/culture/design, tourism, museums, libraries, IT and telecommunications, social services, international affairs, management and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/media

Music
BA, MusB, CertArts

The music industry is a dynamic employment market, offering paid work to a vast array of practitioners around the world. This is befitting of an art form that has prevailed across even the most remote tribes and societies throughout history.

Much of the rapid development of the music industry has occurred very recently, in the last 25 years, and is the result of the explosion of digital technology and re-definition of social communities and culture. This has opened up new areas of expertise for music professionals, though not eclipsing the more traditional roles of teaching, conducting, music leadership and performing as a soloist, in a small group, orchestra or band.

Why study Music at UC?
The School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, digital music, ethno-musicology, music history and research, musicianship and music education. The Bachelor of Music degree opens up a wide range of study pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

- Performance (features include weekly lessons and master classes)
- New music (features include composition, songwriting and digital music)
- Musical culture (features include music theory, musicology and community music).

Music courses are designed to be accessible across the university, providing a wide choice of high quality courses for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

Should I study the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts?
Many students are undecided which degree to opt for; some know that they certainly wish to study Music, but are not sure whether they
‘There is a good jazz school here and the community of musicians and staff is really strong – they helped me to stay inspired.’

Sam Blakelock
Bachelor of Music
Master’s student, Queen’s College, New York

If you are unsure about how to plan your studies to cater for your background, please contact the School of Music.

100-level courses
From 2014 the School of Music has introduced a wider music curriculum, and now many of the new courses may be undertaken by students in the BA or another UC degree.

Compulsory 100-level courses for a MusB are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 100</td>
<td>Essentials in Music Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 101</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 125</td>
<td>Music Technologies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 131</td>
<td>Organum to Autotune</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to these compulsory courses, UC is proud of the breadth and variety of music courses it offers at 100-level, including notated composition, song writing, ensemble (large and small), New Zealand music and the music industry, music technologies, acoustics and recording techniques, chamber choir and performance (major and non-major).

A major in Music within the Bachelor of Arts requires:
- either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and
- one of MUSA 125, MUSA 131 and MUSA 150.

Portfolio submission for some courses
Note: entry into MUSA 120 Song Writing 1 requires the submission of a portfolio that demonstrates the applicant’s song-writing abilities. This portfolio may contain recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. A typical portfolio will contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the stylistic breadth and song writing strengths of the applicant.

Entry into MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A requires the submission of a portfolio of approximately three notated works that demonstrate your composition style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files.

Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for the complete list of courses.

200-level and beyond
The second and third years offer students the opportunity to specialise in areas of particular interest.

Compulsory courses for a MusB beyond 100-level include:
- MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2
- MUSA 201 Musicianship, Harmony and Score-Reading
- MUSA 250 Music in our Community: Surveying the Scene
- One of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

Further study
Following a MusB, the MusB(Hons) allows for more advanced specialisation in composition, music education, musicology, ethno-musicology or performance. Subsequently, an MMus is available in composition or performance. A Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) is available in either music performance or composition.

Following a BA in Music you can continue on to the BA(Hons). The MA is available in musicology, ethno-musicology or music education and you can study a PhD.

Career opportunities
Graduates of Music are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in orchestras, opera houses, conservatories, universities, schools and other education contexts. They are prominent in areas of musical leadership with community groups such as choirs and orchestras.

Those who wish to work in education, find that the inclusion of some music in their degree can be beneficial.

UC music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering and music technology.

People with musical talents are sought after by engineering and music technology.

Graduates of Music are also prominent in areas of musical leadership with community groups such as choirs and orchestras.

Further study
Following a MusB, the MusB(Hons) allows for more advanced specialisation in composition, music education, musicology, ethno-musicology or performance. Subsequently, an MMus is available in composition or performance. A Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) is available in either music performance or composition.

Further study
Following a BA in Music you can continue on to the BA(Hons). The MA is available in musicology, ethno-musicology or music education and you can study a PhD.

Career opportunities
Graduates of Music are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in orchestras, opera houses, conservatories, universities, schools and other education contexts. They are prominent in areas of musical leadership with community groups such as choirs and orchestras.

Those who wish to work in education, find that the inclusion of some music in their degree can be beneficial.

UC music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering and music technology.

People with musical talents are sought after by festival organisers and arts organisations.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Music
T: +64 3 364 2183
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.music.canterbury.ac.nz
Operations and Supply Chain Management

BCom

Note: for the BA (as a minor) and BSc (major) this subject is named Management Science

How do you make sure that people, money, materials and buildings are used efficiently across the whole organisation? How can you as a manager/planner ensure that your organisation is successful in achieving its goals? These are big questions and it is obvious that a broad number of skills are involved in such an important business role.

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is applicable to most organisations. OSCM is concerned with the design, planning and management of all facilities, processes and activities required to transform resources into goods and services.

Operational managers control more than 70% of organisational resources (people, money, materials and buildings) used in manufacturing or in providing services. Successful manufacturing and operations managers also need knowledge of marketing, human resource management and finance.

Why study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC?

UC’s OSCM courses focus on issues such as product design, process design, capacity planning, production planning, inventory control, project management and quality management. OSCM is beneficial for students who study disciplines such as Marketing, Human Resource Management, Finance and Engineering. This broadens their education and enhances their prospect of progress in subsequent careers.

Recommended background

For OSCM proficiency in statistics and modelling up to Year 13 is desirable.

Students also do well if they have an interest in solving problems and have good communication skills.

To specialise in this field some concurrent study in Economics, Accounting and Information Systems is highly desirable.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in OSCM are:

- ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information
- ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics
- or ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
- INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology
- MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management
- MSCI 101 Management Science
- STAT 101 Statistics 1

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

200-level and beyond

There are a number of OSCM courses at 200 and 300-level which deal with various topics eg, operations strategy, project management, supply chain design, product design and quality management.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills learnt in OSCM are widely applicable.

The Bachelor of Commerce major in OSCM provides graduates with the skills and understanding to enable them to function as, for example, Supply Chain Managers, Production Planners, Operations Managers, Quality Managers, Project Managers, Procurement Managers, Business Analysts and Management Consultants.

Many graduates are expected to rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some OSCM courses in their degree programme, as exposure to the principles of OSCM has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as accountants, computer specialists and engineers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 364 2606
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

‘Philosophy teaches skills that are universally valuable — in any and every field. This would be enough on its own — but Philosophy is also incredibly interesting.’

Jamee Elder
Bachelor of Science in Philosophy
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Philosophy
PhD student, University of Notre Dame, Indiana, USA

Philosophy

BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Are killer drones immoral? What about genetic engineering? Should rich countries give substantially more in overseas aid? Are there objective moral truths? Does God exist? Could we survive death as computer uploads? What is consciousness? Can machines think? What is the difference between science and myth? Why do we enjoy art? Is time travel possible? These are a few of the questions that are studied in UC Philosophy classes.

Philosophy teaches you how to think about such questions rationally, carefully, and clearly. These skills are of real value in the workplace, and also when dealing with more theoretical aspects of other disciplines, including professional subjects such as Law, Nursing, and even Engineering.

Why study Philosophy at UC?

UC offers world-class expertise in specific areas of Philosophy and a broad-based degree. The department is a tight-knit group who go the extra mile to help students.

The Philosophy degree is flexible, allowing Philosophy students to pursue very different pathways. This flexibility also allows students...
majoring in other subjects to add Philosophy courses to their degree and this distinctiveness gives an edge in the job market.

Areas of specialisation in Philosophy at UC include ethics, bioethics, epistemology and metaphysics, logic, history of philosophy, history and philosophy of science and technology, cognitive science and philosophy of mind, philosophy and foundations of computing, philosophy of Artificial Intelligence, philosophy of language, and political philosophy. There are also specialised courses on famous figures such as Plato, Descartes, Wittgenstein and Turing. Philosophy internships are increasingly popular with UC students; these provide a chance to hone skills, gain work experience, meet potential employers, and build a CV.

**Recommended background**

Since philosophy is not always taught in schools, 100-level Philosophy courses at UC are designed for beginners.

Philosophy is for anyone who is intellectually inquisitive, likes ideas, likes to think and explore. It is not just an academic subject but tackles issues and questions that arise for everyone. No special academic background is therefore required.

**100-level courses**

Each course involves two hours of lectures and one tutorial a week. A pass in a single 100-level Philosophy course allows you to enrol in any 200-level Philosophy course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 110</td>
<td>Science: Good, Bad and Bogus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 132</td>
<td>God, Mind and Freedom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 133</td>
<td>Philosophy and Human Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 137</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence and the Information Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>Ethics, Politics and Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 145</td>
<td>Political and Social Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level and beyond**

There is a broad menu of 200-level Philosophy courses at UC, ranging from ancient Greek philosophy to philosophy of cyberspace, from medical ethics to mathematical logic. A student with no 100-level Philosophy courses but with good results in other appropriate courses can enrol in 200-level Philosophy.

At 300-level, courses are usually offered in contemporary philosophy, history of philosophy, political philosophy, philosophy of religion, mathematical logic, philosophical logic, ethics and bioethics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

The Department of Philosophy offers the postgraduate degrees of BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) in Mathematics and Philosophy, MA, MSc, and PhD; it also offers the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (in Ethics).

**Career opportunities**

The intellectual skills that Philosophy teaches lead to success in many different careers. Philosophy graduates are sought after by industry, government, education, and the financial sector. Many sectors increasingly require people who can think independently and creatively, write clearly, apply logic, solve abstract problems, and communicate precisely. This is what Philosophy students learn to do.

Internationally, Philosophy has been recognised as providing excellent preparation for careers in medicine, business, and law.

Recent UC graduates in Philosophy have become policy analysts, lawyers, web developers, teachers, environmental and sustainability advisors, research managers, popular science writers, claims analysts, computer game designers, e-learning executives, engineers, filmmakers, doctors, business analysts, publishers, editors, science journalists, software engineers, technical writers, university administrators and university lecturers. Many of our graduates have gone on to further study in New Zealand or overseas.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**Physics**

*BSc, CertSc*

What type of student might consider a Physics degree? Famous UC alumnus, Ernest Rutherford, was intrigued in childhood by seeing a stick apparently bend when dipped into a farm bucket of water; Albert Einstein asked how his face would appear in a hand-held mirror if he ran at some significant fraction of the speed of light. A budding physicist may share this fascination with and curiosity about the natural world.

Physics aims to understand the behaviour of matter and energy from the scale of subatomic particles to that of the Universe itself. From computers to communication systems, architecture and agriculture; modern life is overwhelmingly built using the understanding of nature that physics provides.

We are currently in an incredibly exciting period in Physics. The technological advances of the last 20 years have had an enormous impact on all our lives and almost all of these advances rely on advances in Physics. Modern physics provides a framework for understanding — and contributing to — major advances in technology now and in the future.

**Why study Physics at UC?**

UC physicists are currently involved in the following exciting projects:

- building huge laser equipment to study gravitational waves
- creating tiny nanoelectronic devices that can act as transistors or sensors
- measuring the behaviour of the upper atmosphere in order to understand global warming
- obtaining fundamental theoretical understandings of cosmology and sub-atomic physics.

The Department of Physics and Astronomy has many collaborations nationally and internationally that give access to some of the best facilities around the world. For example, UC is a member of CERN, the enormous particle accelerator centre in Geneva and also collaborates with the New Zealand Brain Research Institute and hospitals on medical imaging and radiation therapy.

‘UC caters to many areas of Physics so if you are curious and want to explore more of the physical world then studying it is a great place to start.’

**Toby Hendy**

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Physics and Mathematics
**Recommended background**

Certain courses require a strong background in Year 13 physics and calculus. If students don’t have a strong background in physics and calculus they may need to take both PHYS 111 and MATH 101. You could also consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory courses in physics, mathematics and calculus to prepare you for PHYS 111 see www.canterbury.ac.nz/ bridging/headstart.

Where you start in first year will depend on your school results. See below for more details.

**100-level courses**

We offer Physics courses suitable for four different purposes:

- for studying Physics or Astronomy
- for studying Engineering
- for studying Biological or Environmental Sciences
- for philosophical or general interest.

The core first-year Physics courses are offered as a sequence. Where you start Physics depends on how well you have done in NCEA Level 3 physics and calculus (or an equivalent background eg, IB, Cambridge or overseas qualifications).

Students with 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 physics and calculus (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) can enrol in PHYS 101, in order to advance into a full second-year Physics or Astronomy programme, or to meet the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements.

Those students who have not gained this credit standard will be advised to enrol in an introductory Physics course, PHYS 111. This course will build a solid foundation before enrolling in the Semester 2 Physics course, PHYS 101, thus completing the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements. The second semester Physics course PHYS 102 is also offered over the summer period.

Students intending to advance in Physics are strongly advised to include MATH 102 and MATH 103 in their first-year courses.

**200-level and beyond**

The Physics courses beyond first year at UC include such topics as: astrophysics, classical mechanics, electricity and magnetism, electronics, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear and particle physics, optics, dynamics of atmospheres, quantum mechanics, relativity, signal analysis, solid state physics and thermal physics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

If you are considering further study, Physics is an ideal first-degree choice. Continuing to pursue Physics leads to many opportunities to work or travel overseas and in New Zealand. Many graduates have continued their study in areas such as Medical Physics, Engineering, teaching and patent law. See page 43 for postgraduate and graduate options at UC.

**Career opportunities**

Many of our graduates are employed as physicists and can be found at Crown Research Institutes, the National Radiation Laboratory, medical physics departments of hospitals, universities and the Meteorological Service among others.

Some Physics graduates are not employed as scientists however – their analytical skills, numeracy and all-round thinking ability are in demand in many industries. Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police and aerospace industries (including airlines like Air New Zealand). Teaching, journalism and science communication also need people with physics training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**Contact**

Department of Physics and Astronomy  
T: +64 3 364 2404  
E: hod-secretary@phys.canterbury.ac.nz  
www.phys.canterbury.ac.nz

---

**Political Science**

**BA, CertArts**

Are you interested in making a difference to the world around you? Human rights? The future of New Zealand or other communities? International affairs? Critical policy issues such as health, the environment, or peace? How social change happens and how power and resources are allocated in society? Do you want to think about these questions and pursue a career based on your interest? If so, you should study Political Science.

Political Science is often called the study of who gets what, where, how and why. It is the independent and informed study of our communities and how we make decisions collectively as governments, why we behave as we do as citizens, and how we make public policy choices for the future. Political scientists use a variety of ideas and tools to examine local, national, regional, and global processes, institutions and relationships and to consider how we ought to live as political communities and how we can create change.

**Why study Political Science at UC?**

The Political Science programme at the University of Canterbury has attained national and international visibility for the strength of its teaching and academic research. The department is recognised internationally in fields as diverse as democracy, environmental politics and policy, humanitarian intervention, science and technology policy, Chinese and South East Asian politics, and regional and international relations.

Staff foster an environment in which students are supported towards achieving their goals as citizens, young leaders and as scholars, and where networks of fellow graduates and employers are nurtured to help with career planning and mentoring.

**Recommended background**

Political Science students come from a wide variety of interests and backgrounds. Many study it alongside subjects such as History, Geography, languages, Media and Communication, Law, Commerce and Science policy.

**100-level courses**

There are five introductory 100-level POLS courses. Students intending to major in Political Science are recommended to take 30 points at 100-level. Each first-year course has two hours of lectures and a one-hour tutorial per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>Politics: An Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 105</td>
<td>Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 106</td>
<td>Political and Social Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level and beyond**

At 200 and 300-level students have a wide choice of courses drawn from across the range of political science specialisations and inspired by the research of our staff who all work actively on social issues. Topics are grouped into four broad pathways:

- international relations
- comparative politics (the study of individual nations)
- public policy (how we make choices as communities)
Recent graduates have been employed in the ministries of foreign affairs and trade, defence, immigration and justice as well as the Treasury, Te Puni Kōkiri, Parliament and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees. Political Science specialists fare well in roles that value a questioning mind, superb communication skills and a strong understanding of systems and social issues such as the news media, trade unions, teaching and the finance industry (eg, banking and investment).

A number of our senior students have also gone on to further study and to teach at prestigious overseas universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/political

Professional and Community Engagement
BA (as a minor)

Professional and Community Engagement studies is an ideal complement to your core subject. Training in this area will help you to develop key skills in community engagement, professional enterprise, cultural competence and innovation. These skills will be honed through relevant work experience, projects and internships for those undertaking this minor.

Working jointly on projects with businesses and community organisations, PACE students learn to provide productive outcomes, develop strategies, enhance their communication skills, and change communities in the process.

Why study Professional and Community Engagement at UC?

UC has led the way in Australasia via its popular university Arts Internships programme. As a unique part of the Arts experience at UC, students have completed over 200 internship projects in that time, ranging from media strategy development, event organisation, marketing and fundraising to health advocacy, environmental advice, and policy analysis.

Nearby in the re-emerging Christchurch central business district, UC Arts students are able to get involved in public art, pop-up galleries, urban transformation projects, community building events, wellbeing activities and more. Nowhere else in the world are students getting so many chances for social innovation and entrepreneurship, to reshape a city, and create meaningful and personalised environments that make a difference to the communities in which they live.

Recommended background

Prior study in English is helpful, or in media studies or history at school – but the best background is simply an interest in the cultures, stories and ideas that shape workplaces. Some work experience either past or current is also an advantage.

100-level courses

The 100-level course introduces students to the questions of theory and practice in academic studies and develops the necessary interpersonal and professional skills for employment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACE195</td>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

The 200-level courses enable students to work on a professional or community-based project, supported by academic and personal reflection on the project and on theories of community engagement.

All students participate in an internship project with a business or community organisation where students are trained to develop advanced academic skills in an external environment and professional communication skills.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

As a graduate of Professional and Community Engagement studies, you will be uniquely trained in key transferable skills, and will have a thorough understanding of how your major subject has prepared you to work with local and international communities.

PACE students will have an edge over other students, as they will have had the chance to prove their communication, creativity, problem solving, and critical thinking skills in real-world scenarios.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Psychology

BA, BHSc, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and associated biological, cognitive and social processes in humans and other animals. It is a rapidly developing field touching on all aspects of human life. Advances in neuro-imaging and molecular biology are rapidly enhancing our understanding of how the brain works, while increasingly complex theories are being developed to understand both normal and abnormal development and the behaviour of individuals and groups. Major advances are being made in understanding and treating psycho-pathologies such as anxiety, depression, eating disorders and addictions.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2015
Psychology students are trained to:

• think independently and critically about psychological issues
• become knowledgeable about the key methods, important findings and major theories of psychology
• learn how to distinguish genuine findings from implausible and suspect claims
• understand modern scientific research in psychology.

Psychology may be taken as a major subject for a BA, BHSc or BSc degree. It may also be taken as a subject in Law, Commerce, Music and Fine Arts degrees.

Why study Psychology at UC?
The Department of Psychology offers a balanced and comprehensive set of courses, excellent opportunities to undertake work in experimental psychology, and has nationally and internationally recognised postgraduate applied programmes in Clinical Psychology and in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, leading to professional registration.

UC has more than 25 specialist academic staff offering a diverse range of research and teaching options. With a large number of undergraduate and postgraduate students we seek to foster close working relationships between staff and students. Undergraduate students from 100-level courses onwards can become involved in research projects and may make significant contributions to the discipline.

The department provides students with modern computer-based laboratories, excellent digital recording and editing equipment, an extensive library of psychological tests, laboratories for human performance, human robot interaction, animal behaviour and neuroscience, perception and cognition and social, developmental, and applied psychology. UC has a Psychology Clinic where clinical students receive training, and has working relationships with the Canterbury District Health Board and the Department of Corrections, offering opportunities for research and clinical internships.

Recommended background
Psychology is presented and taught as a science, but students from both arts and science backgrounds find the study of Psychology an interesting and worthwhile challenge.

Being able to write clearly and lucidly is a key skill for psychologists. Increasingly, Psychology has come to incorporate findings from neuroscience, making some background knowledge in biology very useful. Students use statistical methods in analysing and treating research data, meaning a background in statistics is helpful. Competence in mathematics at Year 11 and computer skills using Microsoft Windows are assumed.

100-level courses
There are two first-year courses: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. PSYC 105 is taught in the first semester and PSYC 106 is taught in the second semester. Both PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 include weekly two-hour laboratory classes. These labs offer the opportunity for students to experience first-hand some of the phenomena discussed in lectures and the text, and also incorporate an introduction to the research methods and statistics employed in Psychology.

Taken together, the two courses provide a broad general introduction to Psychology. As the department regards them as essential joint prerequisites for 200-level Psychology courses, first-year students are strongly advised to enrol in both courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 105</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology – Brain, Behaviour and Cognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 106</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology – Social, Personality and Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
At 200-level courses are offered in cognition, developmental psychology, personality, sensation and perception, and behavioural neuroscience as well as a core course in research design and statistics (PSYC 206).

300-level courses cover abnormal psychology, adult development, biological psychology, cognitive psychology, social psychology, family psychology, health psychology, industrial and organisational psychology, learning, judgement and decision making, and environmental psychology plus an advanced course in research methods.

For a major in Psychology four courses (including PSYC 206) are required at 200-level. In addition, to be eligible to enter postgraduate courses in Psychology, students must have passed PSYC 344 Research Methods. To be eligible to apply for the Clinical Psychology programme, students must have passed PSYC 335 Abnormal Psychology (or equivalent), and to be eligible to apply for the Industrial and Organisational Psychology programme, students must have passed PSYC 336 Industrial and Organisational Psychology (or equivalent).

BA students may wish to complete a minor in Psychology. This requires passing PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 and any further 45 points in advanced PSYC courses (200 and 300-level courses).

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
In addition to the general honours, master’s and PhD degrees in Psychology, the department has postgraduate programmes in Experimental Psychology, Clinical Psychology, and Industrial and Organisational Psychology. The experimental programme caters for those interested in academic research in both applied and non-applied areas of Psychology. See page 43 for the list of UC’s postgraduate programmes in Psychology.

Career opportunities
Psychologists have a unique mix of skills. As well as a basic knowledge about people, as individuals and in groups, they are required to have excellent writing and communication skills, the ability to analyse and understand quantitative data, and a critical and objective way of approaching problems.

Psychology graduates hold research and policy analyst positions in government departments and other large public sector organisations, as well as positions of responsibility in a variety of settings, including many private sector businesses. Many graduates are employed in public relations, teaching and training, District Health Boards, the New Zealand Defence Forces, the Department of Corrections and in social service agencies such as employment services, social welfare, counselling services and health promotion.

‘The combination of my background in Psychology and the MBM makes me a unique selling point in the workforce.’

Chenice Whearty
Bachelor of Arts in Psychology
Master of Business Management
Graduate, Institutional Operations Division, ANZ
Further specialist opportunities open up for those who have completed postgraduate training in Clinical Psychology or Industrial and Organisational Psychology, leading to professional registration as a psychologist. Clinical psychologists work with individuals and their families where there are difficulties in adjustment and coping. The programme in Industrial and Organisational Psychology provides training for those who wish to become psychologists within large organisations or who wish to work in human resource management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

**Resilience and Sustainability**

**BSc (as an endorsement)**

Resilience is the capacity of an ecosystem to respond to a disturbance by resisting damage and recovering quickly. Such disturbances can include events such as fires, flooding, windstorms, insect population explosions, and human activities such as deforestation and the introduction of exotic plant or animal species.

Sustainability is based on a simple principle: everything that we need for our survival and wellbeing depends, either directly or indirectly, on our natural environment. Sustainability creates and maintains the conditions under which humans and nature can exist in productive harmony, that permit fulfilling the social, economic and other requirements of present and future generations. Sustainability is important to making sure that we have and will continue to have, the water, materials, and resources to protect human health and our environment.

**Why study Resilience and Sustainability?**

You can study Resilience and Sustainability courses within a BA degree and as an endorsement to a BSc degree. The endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability to a BSc offers you credentials focused on resilience processes in interlinked socio-economic and biophysical systems. The suite of courses which must be taken for the endorsement prioritises understanding of interactions between people and the environment and disturbances to these. Courses are selected from a list of existing core and optional courses from Anthropology, Biological Sciences, Forestry, Geography, Geology, Management, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Marketing and Sociology.

---

**Recommended background**

Year 13 biology and statistics or calculus is strongly recommended. Some knowledge of geography or earth science is also helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

**100-level courses**

To receive an endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability in a BSc, you must complete core courses and some optional courses at 100 level. In the first year, you must complete the core courses: GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change, GEOG 110 Dynamic Places: Exploring Human Environments, SCIM 102/MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge. Optional courses are either BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation or FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment. You must also include optional courses to make up 120 points for a full-time workload. Students can also study Resilience and Sustainability courses as part of a BA where at 100-level your courses would be chosen according to your chosen major(s).

**200-level and beyond**

Students enrolled in a BSc with an endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability will study SUST 201 at 200-level (as well as other required courses listed in the Resilience and Sustainability regulations). SUST 201 Resilience and Sustainability will provide students with the tools to integrate learning from across their chosen disciplines, apply it to a specific local problem, engage in active learning processes, and reflect on the contribution of a sustainability and resilience framework to any issue they encounter.

Students from any degree are welcome to take SUST 201 as part of their studies.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

An endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability can lead into postgraduate study in other subjects, such as BSc(Hons) and MSc degrees which can lead to a PhD.

**Career opportunities**

A student with an endorsement to a BSc in Resilience and Sustainability will be able to understand and contribute to an organisation or workplace’s relative resilience and sustainability. You will be poised to act as an effective change agent within private, public and not-for-profit organisations, drawing on understanding, knowledge and skills that other graduates may lack.

This awareness can also empower social change and affect public policy via careers in politics, policy-making mechanisms, the media, education or community development roles.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

**Russian**

**BA (as a minor), CertArts, CertLang**

Russian is an important world language, spoken by some 150 million people, and is one of the six official languages of the United Nations. Russian culture is especially rich and fascinating.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union the world has become smaller. The most important parts of Russia industrially and strategically – East Siberia and the South-East Russian Far East, the regions closest to New Zealand – have opened up for independent trade, business and cultural contacts with Russia’s eastern and southern neighbours. For the first time direct business contacts have become possible between New Zealand and Russia. This new situation is a favourable development for the future of Russian studies in New Zealand.

Many of the best Western experts in Russian affairs started as Russian language and literature students; it is they who largely define Western policies towards Russia in America, the United Kingdom, France and Germany. It is time our geopolitical region produced its own celebrities and experts on Russia.

**Why study Russian at UC?**

In Russian society, literature played a far more important role than in Western societies. Works of literature in many respects replaced the non-existent social institutions of Russia. Political, economic and philosophical thought in Russia were developed on the pages of Russian literature. In our courses at UC you will examine the colourful pages of Russian medieval and imperial history, Russia’s literary achievements, the Bolshevik Revolution and the Communist experiment, as well as tensions and dynamics of the post-Soviet social and cultural situation.

Many of our non-language courses can be credited to other majors (eg, European and European Union Studies).

Still, contacts have become possible between New Zealand and Russia. This new situation is a favourable development for the future of Russian studies in New Zealand.

---

**Recommended background**

No previous knowledge of Russian is required for the introductory Russian language course RUSS 101 (although some knowledge of other foreign languages may be helpful for this course) or for the Russian culture course RUSS 111.

---

**Contact**

Department of Psychology
T: +64 3 364 2902
E: psychology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.psyc.canterbury.ac.nz

---

**Contact**

College of Science
T: +64 3 364 2312
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz
100-level courses
Studies in the Russian programme are of wide interdisciplinary interest and can be divided into two categories:

- Russian language acquisition: as an Indo-European language, Russian is no more difficult to learn than any other European language. The first-year language course requires no previous experience.
- Study of the culture, history of society of Russia and the former Soviet Union: all UC courses in this area are taught in English and are a good complement to other European studies (e.g. European and European Union Studies courses can be credited towards a BA in Russian).

200-level and beyond
Students who complete RUSS 101 successfully may continue into the 200-level course, RUSS 201. They can then begin to build on the language foundation laid in their first year and will become more fluent in Russian. Beyond 100-level there is also a course on Soviet and post-Soviet history. In addition, several 200 and 300-level EURA courses (European novels and film adaptations, European city, and the Holocaust) include Russian modules.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Russian programme.

Further study
Following a BA minor in Russian, students may go on to BA(Hons) courses and then to a Master of Arts and/or PhD. Students have the option of studying at Moscow State University as part of their honours year.

Career opportunities
Those who study Russian will find themselves well-equipped for positions in diplomatic service, international affairs, human rights, development work, public service, communication, publishing, travel and tourism, as well as teaching.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, those New Zealand students who acquire knowledge of Russian might find themselves in demand for translating, interpreting and for consultancies in business, health, and legal matters (especially as many Russians do not speak English).

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 101</td>
<td>Russian 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Work

BSW
Social workers help people to overcome personal and institutional barriers to wellbeing and achieve their full potential. They work with individuals, families, groups and organisations in a wide range of contexts.

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a great option to consider if you are interested in working in a people-focused career. Professionally trained people are needed in increasing numbers to work in the social services, nationally and internationally. The BSW is designed for students wishing to enter the social work profession, but is also valuable for those wishing to work in other people-related, social policy and research occupations.

Students develop a strong academic foundation by studying a variety of courses from the social sciences and Māori studies, as well as specialist Social Work topics. Later on in the degree, a large amount of fieldwork practice takes place in the community. Combined, this academic and practical foundation equips students with the values, knowledge and skills for employment as social workers, as well as in people-related, social policy and research occupations.

Why study Social Work at UC?
New Zealand’s longest-established Social Work programme, UC offers qualifications which are internationally regarded and recognised by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board (SWRB). The programme is well-known for its high quality Social Work education and research and is home to the Te AwaTia Violence Research Centre, which is leading New Zealand research in that area.

The Social Work programme is friendly and accessible, with interactive classes, a specially designed tutorial programme and a strong practice orientation. Students are likely to work with diverse populations and thus learn about practical issues relevant to Māori, Pacific and other communities. They also have the opportunity to pursue special interests in topics such as mental health, child welfare, criminal justice, violence and abuse, and gender and sexuality studies.

Recommended background
Entry to the first year of the BSW is open to all students with entry to the University.

While there are no particular school subjects required for the study of Social Work, a background in subjects which require communication skills such as English, history, geography or te reo Māori are useful. Volunteer work in the community is good preparation.

Course code | Course title                        |
-------------|------------------------------------|
SOWK 101     | Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services |
SOWK 102     | Human Services in Aotearoa         |
SOWK 104     | Youth Realities                    |
HSRV 103     | Violence in Society                |
There are three compulsory 200-level Social Work courses that explore communication in the human services, human behaviour and development, and also social policy debates in the social services, and one compulsory Māori and Indigenous Studies course. Students also take Human Services, Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori courses according to the elective stream they have chosen.

Limited entry to third year
Entry to the third year of the BSW is limited to students who have successfully completed the compulsory 100 and 200-level courses and who have been accepted into the programme following an interview and selection process. If you decide not to continue with a Social Work degree you can credit 100 and 200-level courses to a Bachelor of Arts majoring in Human Services, Psychology or Sociology.

The third and fourth years of the BSW include courses in social work principles, research methodologies, mental health, social administration and law, and cross-cultural social work. In third year, the fieldwork skills course assists students to identify and develop interpersonal helping skills using role-plays, video equipment and small group discussions. In fourth year, students undertake two fieldwork placements in social service agencies. During this time they are supervised by field educators who help them integrate the knowledge, values and skills taught at UC with social work practice in the community.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Social Work graduates are encouraged to undertake further studies. The School offers a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Social Work, the Master of Social Work (by thesis) and the Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work.

The two year postgraduate Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(Applied)) is a great option to consider if you have already completed an undergraduate degree in arts or science. This degree is delivered in a distance learning format.

Career opportunities
In New Zealand, social workers are employed in both the public and private sectors, providing direct and indirect services. Direct services include those for children, families, older people, those who have committed offences and people with disabilities. Indirect services encompass social sector planning, administration, policy and research.

Direct services may include the protection of children who have been abused, providing group or family therapy, educational programmes for at-risk adolescents, supporting adolescent parents, working with groups aiming to achieve community development, providing interventions for people who are experiencing mental health issues, providing assistance with housing needs, mediation and resolution of family conflict, facilitating access to benefits and other financial resources and assessment of home and family support for older people.

Social Work graduates can work as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, care and protection workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, school social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, educators, policy analysts and researchers.

Social Work graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: admin@sowk.canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/social-work

Sociology
BA, CertArts

If you want to study how the modern world came to be the way it is, what is happening and why, and what alternatives are possible, Sociology is for you.

The raw stuff of Sociology is human experience. Sociology is where human experience, both individual and public, singular and collective meet. These public and private stories make up the sociological imagination and this results in many different social realities.

We all exist within ever-changing social worlds, forces, groups, ideologies and institutions that make up what is called society. Sociology is the study of these ever-changing social realities and the sociological imagination that gives rise to them. Sociology is where you research, argue and critique the social world in all its fullness.

Why study Sociology at UC?
Sociologists investigate the structure of societies, organisations and groups. Their subject matter ranges from the intimacy of the family, the criminal gang, activities at the rugby game and rock festival, through to divisions of ethnicity, gender and class. All of these and many more areas, including globalisation, music, cities, technologies, environment, health and death, are included in the Sociology programme taught at UC.

Recommended background
Sociology is increasingly being taught in schools but this background is not necessary for entry into first-year courses at university. All that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to looking at things from different points of view and an interest in what people do to and with each other.

Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of sociology. This is a discipline in which the life experiences of both young and mature students count.

100-level courses
Students intending to major in Sociology are required to take at least one course in Sociology at 100-level.

Sociology was one of the first established social science subjects at UC and sociological ideas and practices have been incorporated into many related subjects. Students majoring in Sociology successfully combine courses in Sociology with other courses such as Anthropology, Media and Communication, and Political Science as well as courses in Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Social Work, Psychology, Computer Science, Management, Economics and Law.

‘I do feel that the topics we learn about in Sociology are real-world issues that are important. Furthermore, they are controversial and often don’t have simple answers.’

Alice Hartley
Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
and Sociology
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Political Science

www.canterbury.ac.nz
### Further study

Students may continue after the three-year BA and enrol in the one-year BA(Hons).

Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the MA or doctoral degrees, both of which involve thesis work.

### Career opportunities

Sociologists are employed in a diverse range of occupations in the private and public sectors of the economy. Their skills are drawn on in private sector research organisations, consultancies, social policy, criminal justice, media firms and a wide range of social movements or community development projects.

They also carry out research for government departments on topics such as the distribution of income and wealth and gender and ethnic equality. Employment in government departments can also involve policy development and analysis, drafting new legislation and analysing the benefits and costs of different social policies.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts such as research, writing, critical thinking and communication are all highly valued by employers and can open employment opportunities in careers as diverse as international relations, heritage, PR, teaching, publishing, advertising and more.

Sociology graduates make for good teachers and researchers in universities, polytechnics, continuing education providers and schools.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

### 200-level and beyond

Sociology majors need to include SOCI 201 Social Theory for Contemporary Life in their second year schedule.

Sociology courses at 200 and 300-level take students beyond introductions to the discipline to more focused and in-depth engagements with particular areas of sociological endeavour.

As well as introducing research methods and sociological theories, the specialist topics offered are closely linked to staff research areas. These include the environment and sustainability, development and gender in international relations, the sociology of sport and media, health, animals, historical sociology, ethnic relations, the sociology of everyday life, globalisation and poverty, crime and deviance, and even death and dying.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

### Spanish

**BA (as a minor), CertArts, CertLang**

In the world today, Spanish speakers are as numerous as native speakers of English. The largest concentrations are in Spain, Central and Latin America, and the USA. In travel, culture, trade, cyberspace and sport, the Spanish language is a major player.

The Hispanic world is unified by its main official language, but it also represents a rich, complex and heterogeneous space with significant ethnic, cultural, linguistic, political and religious practices. Studying Spanish will give you an insight into this mix of old and new traditions which form the tapestry of Hispanic culture. It will also put you in a position to understand and participate in the economic and political transformations that connect even the remotest places in Latin America with our increasingly global environment.

### Why study Spanish at UC?

Students enjoy the challenging and informal atmosphere of the classes and staff members work closely with students to help them achieve high levels of language proficiency and in-depth knowledge of Hispanic culture.

One of the programme’s most important resources is the exchange programme with Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha and the University of La Rioja scholarship, both institutions located in Spain. These two unique opportunities provide an authentic environment for students to improve their linguistic skills in Spanish. Students who take part in the exchange programme have a chance to study for one or two semesters, and suitable courses taken at Castilla-La-Mancha can be credited towards their degree at UC. In conjunction with the Spanish Ministry of Education, students can apply through the Spanish programme at UC to be a teaching assistant in Spain. This unique programme offers the opportunity for students to teach English in Spain in primary, secondary and language schools for up to a full academic year.

### Recommended background

Spanish language courses cater for total beginners as well as those with some prior knowledge of the language. SPAN 101 is for total beginners, while SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish Language A is the normal entry point for those with Year 13 Spanish.

Placement tests are also available for those who have acquired proficiency by other means. Contact the Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies for information regarding this.

### 100-level courses

100-level courses are beginners’ courses in Spanish.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 102</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-level and beyond

Those with previous knowledge of the language may be able to enter at 200-level.

The Spanish programme at UC focuses primarily on language acquisition based on the communicative approach. Cultural studies are also integrated into the curriculum, so that students can deepen their understanding of Hispanic cultures.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Spanish programme.

### Further study

Following the BA in Spanish, graduates may go on to the MA and/or PhD. Any students contemplating this level of study are advised to consult with the Subject Coordinator or a Student Advisor as early as possible.

For students studying towards degrees in areas such as Law, Commerce, Engineering or Science, the Certificate in Languages provides a tertiary qualification in a foreign language which will enhance their employment opportunities, especially internationally.

### Career opportunities

Spanish graduates find employment in a wide range of careers including teaching, translation, research, journalism, diplomacy and international law. Government and international organisations as well as research institutions welcome such language skills.

Spanish will also benefit students majoring in a science who wish to work or do further studies in Spain, the USA or Latin America.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

### Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/spanish

### Placement tests

Placement tests are also available for those who have acquired proficiency by other means. Contact the Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies for information regarding this.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 102</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Sport Coaching**

**BSpC, CertSpC**

Sport coaching graduates are motivated and passionate leaders who inspire others and are committed to success. They are equipped with key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport, recreation or athlete development, but in everything from people development and motivation in business environments, to events and corporate management.

Sport coaching students develop a valuable set of transferable skills including motivation and teaching skills, awareness of holistic health principles and wellbeing, interpretive and analytical skills, leadership and people management skills, and problem solving skills.

**Why study Sport Coaching at UC?**

The Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree is a unique blend of practical application and theory that immerses you in the sociology, science, theory and practice of sport and sport coaching. The programme provides a link between theory and practice, with students experiencing coaching practice with clubs and schools in the community.

UC Sport Coaching students enjoy a broad base of degree endorsements to choose from, strong practical elements (including a 120-hour internship in the final year) and small, friendly classes that help motivate students to excel in their chosen field of study and to work towards getting the job they want.

Most Sport Coaching courses are open to students from other degrees.

**Entry requirements**

See the Bachelor of Sport Coaching on page 57 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

The BSpC has one intake each February and applicants are required to submit an Application for Programme Entry (APE) to the College of Education, Health and Human Development. Applicants under 20 years of age must have University Entrance. Applications for Programme Entry open in July.

**100-level courses**

Sport Coaching courses are grouped into three main strands: pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning), sport and exercise sciences, and sociology of sport.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 102</td>
<td>Coaching and Learning 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 105</td>
<td>Social History of Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 110</td>
<td>Practicum 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level and beyond**

Course content in the second and third years include sociology of sport, biomechanics, athlete-centred coaching principles, exercise science for aerobic and anaerobic sports, critical and bicultural perspectives of sport and leadership.

For more information on courses at 200-level and beyond see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

Graduates can seek postgraduate opportunities in sport and education or health-related areas of study. Sport Coaching graduates are also eligible to apply for entry to a Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning to teach physical education in secondary schools or become a primary school teacher.

**Graduate options**

UC offers a Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC) for those who are practising coaches, already employed in the sports industry or have graduated and wish to work in performance sports coaching.

This can be completed as a six month full-time qualification (or part-time over a period of up to four years).

---

**Statistics**

**BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc**

We are increasingly becoming a data-driven society with advances in technology and the accumulation of massive data in many fields. Statistics is the profession associated with making meaningful sense of data. Statistics is a rapidly advancing science with many avenues open for study and work. These range from statistical theory to its application in biology, medicine, the social sciences, engineering, physics and economics. In fact, there are few disciplines that do not use statistics in some form.

Modern mathematicians and statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being developed in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of mathematics and statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the mathematics and statistics involved.

Statistics can be used to answer some very important scientific, social and commercial questions. The challenge in statistics is to use appropriate logic, apply the correct methodology and interpret the results accurately.

Some projects involving statisticians include:

- measuring the rate that cystic fibrosis develops in lung tissue
- describing the spatial distribution of wood fibre lengths in trees

---

**Career opportunities**

The BSpC degree gives students a strong grounding in transferable career skills which are highly valued in the workforce, including leadership, communication, motivation and teamwork.

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as coach and athlete development.

Recent UC sport coaching graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, physical education teachers, centre managers, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, community development officers and performance analysts.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

**Contact**

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

---

**I didn’t want to be your average coach who had a 9–5 job and coached in the weekend. I wanted this to be my career; I wanted to be great.**

**Jules Schwalger-Smith**

Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Sport Coaching
Graduate Assistant Basketball Scholarship, Indiana State University, USA

---

See page 43 for a list of current postgraduate and graduate qualifications available at UC.
• monitoring endangered animals to detect critical rates of decline
• measuring the impact of government policy on education
• estimating the working life of mechanical equipment before it requires repair
• measuring the extent to which participation in group-therapy anger-management sessions reduces the chance of re-offending.

A large number of students benefit from taking an introductory course in Statistics because it is used in so many subjects, including Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, Biological Sciences, Psychology, Forestry, Geography, Communication Disorders and Management.

Why study Statistics at UC?
UC is known internationally for its involvement in Mathematics and Statistics education. Several members of staff have awards for their work in this area.

Every year the department welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.

The department is also active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard and Yale for postgraduate work. Here at UC we also have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including MATHSOC.

Recommended background
Entry into the 100-level Statistics course is open to all students with entry to the University. Logical thinking, a flair for numbers, curiosity and the ability to live with uncertainty are the qualities that combine to make a good statistician. In school, it is important to do as well as possible in Year 13, particularly in statistics and/or calculus.

Students who have performed very well in Year 13 statistics and/or calculus may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Statistics course. UC offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills. (See www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart/).

100-level course
The introductory Statistics course STAT 101 is designed to provide students with a solid background in statistics, critical thinking and the use of computers. Students use computers to graph and analyse data. Even if you are not majoring in Statistics, learning how to use Excel spreadsheets will still be a very useful part of your education at UC.

UC’s introductory Statistics is taught using a novel approach, with fewer classroom-style lectures and more computer-based learning through online tutorials. There is a strong emphasis on using computers to work with data. Student feedback on this approach to learning has been very positive.

If you are planning to major in Statistics, it is recommended you take STAT 101 and MATH 103 or MATH 199 is required in your first year.

200-level and beyond
Five 200-level courses are offered, covering a range of topics from data analysis through to inference and probability. If you are majoring in Statistics, you need three courses from STAT 201–294 and four courses from STAT 310–394; MATH 103 or MATH 199 is also required. Note that MATH 199 is a STAR course only available to secondary school students.

Career opportunities
Statistics is an integral part of many industries, management and scientific research programmes. Statistics demands the ability to use analytical techniques, statistical methods and information technology for the manipulation and interpretation of information.

There is a growing demand for statisticians and biometricians (people who conduct research and advise on experimental design, data collection and data analysis in biology).

Many of our graduates are employed by Statistics New Zealand as statisticians and in other organisations as research officers, analysts and statistical programmers. The Crown Research Institutes also employ a large number of statisticians, particularly biometricians. Other graduates are employed in the financial sector and by insurance companies, and industrial and commercial companies. Many large companies employ statisticians to deal with the increasing demand for the collection and interpretation of data.

Many other jobs, while not requiring people with a degree in Statistics, need employees with a working knowledge of statistics, in particular competence in using statistical software packages.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers.

Further study
After completing your first degree, you can proceed to a BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MSc, MA, PGDipSc or PhD.

Higher level study can be in Mathematics, Statistics, mathematics and statistics, computational and applied mathematical sciences, economics and mathematics, finance and mathematics, finance and statistics, mathematics and philosophy and mathematical physics.

Ashiwarya S. Bagchi
Bachelor of Science in Economics and Statistics
Bachelor of Laws
Master of Laws
Studying towards a PhD in Law

‘Statistics is the key to comprehending the way we model real-world phenomena and attempt to bring predictability into everyday life.’

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.math.canterbury.ac.nz
Strategy and Entrepreneurship

**BCom**

Strategy and Entrepreneurship encompasses the overall development of businesses of any size (including new ventures) as well as the strategies of large corporations. It involves the process of specifying an organisation’s objectives, developing policies and plans to achieve those objectives, and allocating resources.

Strategic management is the highest level of managerial activity, usually performed by a company’s chief executive officer and executive team. It provides overall direction to an enterprise. Entrepreneurship refers to all aspects of setting up, running and growing new business ventures.

A major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship is a good companion to all technical degrees as it adds a managerial way of thinking to technical competence.

**Why study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC?**

Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions such as enter for young entrepreneurs and communities such as UC Innovators. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. Participation in these events help you apply the knowledge acquired in your BCom as well as enhancing your résumé.

All these opportunities allow students to develop their creativity and innovation as well as core business skills of planning, project management and teamwork. Students gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community.

UC is home to the Hatchery and UC Innovators programme where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience or take on an internship. Find out more at www.innovators.canterbury.ac.nz

**Recommended background**

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg, English, history, geography to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have learned.

Sound analytical and numeracy skills are also important. An interest in business, and why firms succeed or fail, is advantageous.

**100-level courses**

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship are:

- ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information
- ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
- INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology
- MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management
- MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing
- MSCI 101 Management Science
- STAT 101 Statistics 1

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

For the complete, three-year BCom Strategy and Entrepreneurship major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/strategy_entrepreneurship_major.shtml

**200-level and beyond**

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. Options are also available that enable students to specialise in areas of interest including innovation management, organisational behaviour, international business, operations and supply chain management, marketing, strategic management and small business management.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

Two semesters of further study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in Management. The Master of Commerce (in Management) degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

**Career opportunities**

Whether you want to specialise in strategy, complete a more generalist degree or even start your own business one day, UC Commerce programmes reflect the latest research and business applications to give you a flying start in whatever career you choose.

UC’s real-world focus on internships, competitions, entrepreneurship, and community involvement give you a real taste of the excitement and opportunity of working at the top end of business innovation and leadership. Graduates start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, operations, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public and not-for-profit sectors.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**I enjoy how many of the courses are related to actual cases and businesses.’**

Harry Hawke  
Bachelor of Commerce in Strategy and Entrepreneurship  
Studying towards a Graduate Diploma in Management  
Business Analyst, Hewlett-Packard, Christchurch

**Taxation and Accounting**

**BCom**

Taxation is much more than interpreting and applying legislation. Societies need taxation in order to redistribute wealth, to provide for expenditure on public goods and services, as well as serve as a tool to influence behaviour.

Taxation is a core area within the broader fields of accounting and law, drawing together concepts from these disciplines, with those from economics. More recently knowledge and theories in a number of other disciplines, such as psychology and sociology, have been applied to assist with a greater understanding of the impact of taxation on society.

Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand recognise the importance of studies in taxation, with courses containing taxation content included in their ‘core’ and ‘accounting and/or business related’ academic requirements. Studying taxation will equip you with the skills
‘It has opened up a different way of thinking. You have background knowledge and you have an advantage over people when you have that background.’

Ben Funnell
Bachelor of Commerce in Taxation and Accounting
Crusaders Rugby Hooker

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required in order to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 152 or LAWS 101</td>
<td>Law and Business Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics or Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. If LAWS 101 is studied instead of ACCT 152 and ACCT 103 in your first year, ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 should be taken preferably in your first year of study but may be taken in your second year of study.

Recommended background

While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school.

Competence in spoken and written English communication is essential for both taxation and accountancy studies.

With the growing importance and use in accountancy of mathematical methods and statistical tools, a background in mathematics and statistics is strongly recommended for Taxation and Accounting majors.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Why study Taxation and Accounting at UC?

A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting is a pathway to external qualifications and membership of CPA Australia, Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.

Taxation courses are taught by staff at UC who have been formally recognised as excellent teachers and guest lectures from leading professionals are incorporated to enable a wider appreciation of tax issues faced in practice.

The courses provide a balance of legal, accounting and practical perspectives that provide a thorough preparation for a professional career. Students are introduced to academic and practice-informed research into current tax issues by the third year.

Further study

Once you complete your BCom with good grades in 300-level Accounting courses, you are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce. An honours or master’s degree will help you distinguish yourself in the marketplace.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting you will be able to enter a variety of organisations. For example, as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Inland Revenue and the Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For this membership your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details contact the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 364 2613
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. At the conclusion of ACCT 254 Introduction to Taxation you will have a working knowledge of income tax (income and deductions), the GST and fringe benefit tax. You will also understand the concepts of residence and source, and aspects of tax administration.

Courses at 300-level build on the foundations laid in earlier study, considering a range of topics including tax planning, avoidance and evasion, international taxation, taxation of e-commerce, taxation of investments, company taxation, ethics, tax policy, taxation of charities, and further aspects of tax administration and compliance.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

And knowledge to become a taxation specialist within the accounting profession, a commercial professional or a chartered accountant.
Teacher Education

Early Childhood: BThCLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTch
Primary: BThCLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MTchGln
Secondary: BEd(PhysicalEducation), GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTchGln

Teaching offers a varied, stimulating and rewarding career that provides the opportunity to influence and shape many lives. For those who wish to progress throughout their teaching career, there are always chances to make an impact for graduates who are passionate and enthusiastic.

Starting salaries are above those for many new graduates, and employment conditions are generally good. Teaching offers great international work opportunities too.

Why study teaching at UC?

UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Education (QS world university rankings by subject 2014). As a premier provider of teacher education in New Zealand, UC’s College of Education, Health and Human Development offers qualifications in:

• Early Childhood Teacher Education
• Primary Teacher Education
• Secondary Teacher Education
• Physical Education.

We also offer a Certificate in Learning Support for those who wish to support children’s education (see page 63) and a range of professional development programmes and support services.

We offer our students:

• research-informed teaching by lecturers who have practical experience in their fields and come from New Zealand and around the world
• classes that let you get to know your lecturers and classmates
• flexibility of study options for some programmes, including on campus, distance, part-time and flexible delivery
• international links which can offer opportunities for unique study experiences for UC teaching students and enhance cultural understanding
• modern facilities and classrooms and a relaxing, landscaped campus which provides a positive study environment
• academic pathways to postgraduate study.

Study commitments

Depending on their programme of study, full-time on-campus students have 16–25 hours of lectures per week during term time, plus time spent on personal study, research and assignment preparation. Full-time distance students can expect to spend a minimum of 40 hours per week on their studies, as well as being required to attend onsite intensives (see the ‘Onsite intensives’ section).

For teaching programmes, professional teaching practice involves blocks of 2–7 weeks during which students are required to spend approximately eight hours each day working alongside an experienced teacher. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required.

Teacher education programmes are intensive and it is therefore important that applicants realise the amount of time required to complete them, particularly if studying by distance. If you need to work or have other commitments for a substantial part of each week, then you may need to consider part-time study.

Distance study: Flexible learning option and regional blended study

The College of Education, Health and Human Development has a range of delivery options as well as the face-to-face on-campus programmes in Christchurch. The College offers a blended model of campus-based and online learning in Nelson, Rotorua and New Plymouth plus a distance option known as the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Flexible Learning Option (FLO)

FLO courses are taught using online resources, including web-based audio or video conferences. For students enrolled in the regional campus model, some of the FLO course sessions may be delivered face-to-face as intensive modules in Nelson, Rotorua or New Plymouth.

New distance students are provided with comprehensive information via the e-Learning support and the FLO student support Learn (Moodle) sites. Lecturer contact details, assignment due dates and the times you are required to be on campus are available through the Course Information System at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Both undergraduate and a selection of postgraduate courses are available by distance – meaning that students can continue studying with us throughout their career.

Equipment required for distance study

The bulk of FLO course content is provided online. Online interaction is an expected part of flexible learning. Access to the following is required:

• telephone (with voicemail)
• computer, webcam and printer
• internet access with broadband
• hardware and software to participate in online conference sessions, including Skype and Adobe Connect
• DVD and CD player – essential for viewing and listening to supplementary course materials (not required for Early Childhood Teacher Education).

In addition, access to the following is recommended:

• fax/scanner – not essential, but desirable
• video camera – can be used in preparation of some assignments.

Onsite intensives

Many FLO courses have an onsite intensive component. These are a great opportunity for students to meet their lecturers and colleagues for the duration of their studies, form study groups in their home region as well as online, and learn some of the information which is best taught in a face-to-face class or using particular equipment. Onsite intensives may also include orientation activities, school or centre visits and overnight marae visits.

Onsite intensives for primary qualifications are taught in blocks, with the first onsite intensive taking place in the February of the first year of study in Christchurch. Students enrolled in the Nelson or Rotorua regional campus option do not attend the onsite intensives in Christchurch. They complete a blended model of online course work and face-to-face courses and curriculum components held at their regional campus.

‘Each day I am responsible for ensuring that the children are working to their full potential and are happy in their classroom environment.’

Emily Stevens
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Teacher and Head of Arts, Willowbank School, Auckland
Onsite intensives for early childhood qualifications are taught in blocks. The FLO distance option usually involves one onsite intensive per semester on campus for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood). Subsequent onsite intensives may be held in New Plymouth as well as Christchurch if numbers permit. For the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching the onsite intensives are held in Christchurch three times during the year.

Home schools (Primary)
In addition to the teaching placements organised by the College there will be occasions where access to a primary school is required in order to complete observations or course-related tasks. Students are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local school so that they can access groups of children in a learning setting and resources where appropriate. This ‘home school’ contact is a strictly informal relationship between the student and the school, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the school.

Home centres (Early Childhood)
FLO students are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local early childhood setting so that they can become part of a learning community, observe children and teachers, and have the opportunity for professional conversations with staff. This ‘home centre’ contact is a strictly informal relationship between the student and the centre, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the school.

Professional practice
Professional practice placements for distance students are usually arranged in schools or centres close to where distance students live. However, travel may be required in some cases to ensure alignment with Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ) accreditation standards and requirements.

Education Library distance services
Students can access the UC Education Library distance services if they are enrolled in a recognised FLO or distance course or a course at any UC regional campus or centre. Library services include:
- access to books, serials and audiovisual materials such as videos and kits
- internet access through our webpage to resources and services, including the library catalogue, serials index, full text databases, registration and forms
- advice on search strategies and guidance in using library resources
- access to items from other libraries if we do not have them in this library
- contact by phone, fax, email or mail.
Students will be able to access their account details online.

Regional study
Students at UC’s regional campuses have the benefit of a blended model of study that combines face-to-face courses tailored to local needs together with FLO courses. Students enrolled through the regional campus model also have access to UC support services including the distance library service.

Nelson Centre
The Nelson Centre offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) degree using a blended model. Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one day per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by FLO. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required in some cases to ensure alignment with Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ) accreditation standards and requirements.

‘Uni was the first time I was really able to focus on Māori as a subject. I really enjoyed the challenge. I think teaching is a really rewarding profession. You can’t be a teacher without all this background knowledge.’

Isaac Rule
Studying towards a Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

Contact
UC Nelson Centre, NMIT
Y Block, 145 Collingwood Street, Nelson
T: +64 3 549 3106

Rotorua Centre
The Rotorua Centre, based at Waiairiki Institute of Technology, offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary).
Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one day per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by FLO. This course is designed to meet local needs, particularly in the areas of tikanga and te reo Māori. At the beginning of each semester, students are required to attend an onsite intensive course, where they will be introduced to their subjects and inducted into the University systems.

Contact
UC Rotorua Centre C/- Waiairiki Institute of Technology
Mokoia Drive, PO Box 3028, Rotorua
T: +64 7 346 8820

New Plymouth Centre
The New Plymouth Centre is located on the Western Institute of Technology (WITT) campus and offers the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) programme. Classes for the Professional Inquiry courses of the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) are usually held on one day per week or fortnight, with students engaging in a range of flexible learning courses at other times. At the beginning of each semester students are required to attend additional days for an onsite intensive course, where they will be introduced to their subjects as well as to UC systems and WITT support.

Students are required to attend professional teaching practices in early childhood centres during their studies – these are arranged by the College.

Students have access to both WITT’s library services and UC’s distance library services, wellbeing and learning support services, and computer networks.

Contact
University of Canterbury, New Plymouth Centre
C/- WITT, Private Bag 2030, New Plymouth
4342
T: +64 6 757 3100 ext 8861
Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) on page 47, Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 58 and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 59 for more information on entry requirements and the application process.
Graduate Diploma entry requirements can be found at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Career opportunities
BThChLn(EarlyChildhood), BThChLn(Primary), BEd(Physical Education), MThChLn and graduate diploma graduates are eligible to apply to the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for provisional registration as a teacher. After completing two years of satisfactory teaching, graduates are eligible to apply for full registration.
Teaching also provides entry into careers beyond the education setting, with teaching experience being an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, and business and industry training.
For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Early Childhood Teacher Education
BThChLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTch
Working in early childhood education will offer you a challenging and rewarding career. You will enhance the lives of infants, toddlers and young children, and provide support for whānau in the important task of parenting/caregiving. The early years of a child’s life have a critical impact on their lifelong development; high quality learning experiences within those years lay the foundations for all later learning.
Now is a particularly good time to get into early childhood teaching as there are many scholarships for students enrolling in Early Childhood Teacher Education programmes. For more information go to www.teachnz.govt.nz

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 58 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

Programme structure
Early Childhood qualifications at UC have four components:

Courses
For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BThChLn(Hons)) is a one-year full-time postgraduate qualification for Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (or equivalent) graduates with a B grade average in their 200 and 300-level courses. The BThChLn(Hons) provides students with the opportunity to focus on educational issues or curriculum areas in which they have special interests.
Graduates can also continue on to master’s degrees and other postgraduate qualifications in Education and related areas at UC, and in other New Zealand and overseas institutions. See page 43 for a list of those currently available.

Career opportunities
Working in early childhood places you in the middle of the fun, challenging and ultra-important world of caring for infants, toddlers and children. This is an interactive and collaborative profession where teamwork is highly valued, which can enhance your job satisfaction too.
Early childhood teachers who graduate from UC are highly respected and find roles in early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), kindergartens, kōhanga reo, hospitals and government agencies.
Our graduates leave with first-rate teaching skills that have been tried and tested in various settings while on placement throughout their studies. The applied knowledge of different teaching strategies, learning styles and knowledge of Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum, prepares skilled graduates who will succeed in facilitating the development and learning of infants, toddlers and young children in their vital years.
For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I loved flexible learning. I could structure my days so that I could achieve all I needed to.’

Rachael Houde
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)
Teacher, Huntsbury Preschool, Christchurch

- In Education you will learn about the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, assessment, the New Zealand education system, socio-political and cultural contexts, communication skills, information skills, and contemporary issues in education.
- In Professional Inquiry and Professional Practice you will learn practical teaching skills and spend time working in an early childhood setting alongside an experienced teacher. You will also be visited by a lecturer who will observe and discuss your progress. The degree includes two blocks of Professional Practice in the first year (one for two weeks and another for four weeks) and two blocks of up to five weeks in each of the second and third years.
- In Curriculum Studies you will learn about Te Whāriki – the Early Childhood Curriculum. Students gain pedagogical knowledge (knowledge about the theory of teaching), and skills required to teach effectively within an integrated curriculum.
- We continue to extend the professional practice opportunities and multicultural competencies for BThChLn(EarlyChildhood) students by offering international teaching/learning opportunities, mainly in the Pacific and in Asia. These experiences give students first-hand exposure to alternative early childhood settings in another culture.
Physical Education

BD(Physical Education)

If you want to be an outstanding PE teacher, then UC can help you achieve that goal. UC’s Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) balances theoretical study, professional study and practical experience.

Physical Education at the University of Canterbury focuses on exercise science (anatomy, physiology, biomechanics, motor learning), socio-cultural studies of movement and sport, and teaching and learning; all of which are applied to movement and teaching contexts. UC’s BEd(Physical Education) allows students to combine hands-on teacher training with the academic study of Physical Education.

Why study PE at UC?

The BEd(Physical Education) has built up an international reputation as being an innovative qualification, with high quality graduates taught by staff who are leaders in the field of physical education.

It is the only secondary teaching qualification in New Zealand which allows students to graduate with the ability to teach three subjects (at no extra cost). Students have the opportunity to engage in academic study of another teaching discipline, such as health, te reo Māori, mathematics, chemistry, English, computer studies, geography (among others — see page 134 for the full list) which ultimately helps improve their marketability when looking for employment. Indeed, BEd(Physical Education) graduates are highly employable, with 97% of 2011-13 graduates having gained employment (2014 PE graduate survey).

Students may choose UC courses that develop their knowledge of a range of outdoor and recreational sports and activities, such as rock climbing and paddle sports. This makes for not only an interesting and varied course but an exciting and challenging one.

UC students benefit from the resources of the Exercise and Sport Science Centre, which provides support that includes exercise physiology and biomechanics testing.

For more information see the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) on page 47.

Recommended background

The study of physical education, biology and English in Year 13 can be beneficial.

Entry requirements

See the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) on page 47 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

In your first year, you will enrol in 30 points of Education (two of EDUC 101, 102 and 103). You can also take another course towards your “other teaching subject” (such as health, outdoor education, music, art, biology, etc).

For more information on compulsory and elective courses available visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Outdoor Education

A possible specialisation within this programme is in outdoor and environmental education. Through participation in adventure activities, students will develop an understanding of place, environment and culture. Students will also develop rock climbing, paddle sports, bush and journeying skills with a focus on the related physiological and training knowledge required.

There is an emphasis on practical application of skills, knowledge and research related to each discipline. These courses are open to students throughout UC. A strong interest and willingness to participate and learn through adventure activities is recommended.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, BEd(Physical Education) students continue with core Curriculum in Action studies as well as exposure to the history and philosophy of the discipline, an introduction to biomechanics and continued courses in leadership and outdoor pursuits where desired.

At 300-level, students move on to exercise and health, movement culture studies, the social context of PE and more advanced curriculum studies.

The degree includes 24 weeks of teaching placements over four years, with the length of placement and responsibility involved increasing at each year level as confidence and expertise grows. These will be undertaken in a variety of settings and age levels, including primary, rural area, and secondary schools covering Years 1 to 13.

Core PE and teaching practice studies can be complemented with studies in a secondary area of teaching (eg, biology, maths, English, geography). See page 47 for the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) degree structure to see how this can be managed across the four year programme.

For more information on courses at 200-level and beyond visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

The Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) degree is unique in that it is possible for students to begin postgraduate study in their fourth year by gaining entry into the honours course. Entry is by invitation only, and on completion the course can be contributed towards the Master of Education degree.

“I can share what I know, but I also learn a lot from my students.”

Rosanna Katene
Ngāi Tahu, Te Arawa
Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) specialising in Physical Education
Teacher, Linwood School, Christchurch

100-level courses

First-year compulsory courses cover four key areas:

- Professional Studies – teaching and learning skills for all teaching professionals
- Professional Practice – undertaken in schools throughout New Zealand and overseas, including intermediate, area and secondary schools
- Physical Education – academic courses in physical education
- Curriculum Studies – provides curriculum-specific knowledge for physical education, health education, outdoor education and other teaching subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEPE 101</td>
<td>Curriculum in Action 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPE 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPE 105</td>
<td>Social History of Sport and Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPS 141</td>
<td>Teacher Education Professional Studies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 141</td>
<td>Teacher Education Professional Practice 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* From 2011 this qualification was named Bachelor of Education (Physical Education).
This course offers more advanced studies and participants must complete an honours project. This is for students who want to extend their thinking skills and academic achievement or differentiate themselves from other graduates.

Graduates can continue on to master’s degrees and other postgraduate qualifications in Education and related areas at UC, and in other New Zealand and overseas institutions.

Career opportunities
The balance of theoretical study and practical experience (which includes 24 weeks of teaching in schools) prepares students thoroughly and professionally for a teaching career.

As well as gaining a secondary teaching qualification in Physical Education (and health and/or outdoor education), you have the opportunity to specialise in one other teaching subject of your choice (ie, physics, mathematics, geography). This widens the employment and career scope for BEd(Physical Education) graduates.

Graduates also gain transferable skills which enable them to work in a range of non-teaching jobs including education management, policy and planning, national and regional sports and recreation organisations, community health organisations, local government, education advisory, sport development and direction, youth work, the health and fitness industry, personal training and sport coaching.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Primary Teacher Education
BTrchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MTchgLn

Teaching at a primary level allows you to discover the potential of each child, encourage their learning (perhaps beginning a lifelong appreciation of it) and provide important relationships and experiences that will make a real difference to their lives.

For those people who are energetic, committed, creative, have good literacy and numeracy skills and enjoy working with kids, teaching is a positive and varied career to consider.

For more degree information see the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 59.

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) on page 59 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

As places are limited we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications open in July). Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme in mid-February or when places are filled (whichever comes first).

Programme structure
There are four basic components of primary qualifications at UC.

• Education courses address areas such as the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, classroom management, assessment, the New Zealand education system, and socio-political and cultural contexts.

• Professional Studies courses introduce students to the observation, communication, interaction, management, planning, diagnostic and practical teaching skills required of teachers in New Zealand schools.

• Professional Practice is the time spent working in a classroom. It provides a supportive context in which students can trial and refine their planning, teaching and management skills. Professional Practice initiates students into the complexities of the teacher’s role within the classroom, the school and the wider community. There are two blocks of Professional Practice in schools each year of the BTrchLn. Part-time students have one block each year and usually take five years to complete the degree. During their Professional Practice students will spend approximately eight hours a day working alongside an experienced teacher.

• Curriculum Studies includes all curriculum subjects that a primary teacher is expected to teach. These include English, mātauraka Māori, mathematics, science, technology education, social studies, art, music, drama and dance, health and physical education.

Courses
For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTrchLn(Hons)) is a one-year, full-time postgraduate qualification for Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (or equivalent) graduates with a B grade average in their 200 and 300-level courses. Available on campus in Christchurch, the BTrchLn(Hons) provides students with the opportunity to focus on educational issues or curriculum areas in which they have special interests.

Other options include a Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Education degree, and PhD study with distance opportunities available. See page 43 for a full list of postgraduate qualifications at UC.

Career opportunities
The contacts and experiences from teaching placements can often provide a good springboard into the working world.

UC Primary Teacher Education graduates have gained teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle and area schools across New Zealand.

Internationally recognised, the BTrchLn(Primary) can open up teaching opportunities abroad too.

Transferable skills apply to roles outside of teaching eg, educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, community development, social work and the police.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I learned on my placements that teaching the younger, new entrant kids was a lot harder than I expected, but it was surprisingly fun.’

Cain Tweedie-Cunningham
Studying towards a Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Secondary Teacher Education
BEd(Physical Education), GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTchgLn

The College offers three internationally recognised qualifications for students who wish to train as secondary school teachers.

The Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is a four-year qualification for those wishing to specialise in teaching Physical Education (see page 47 for more information on this qualification).

The Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary)) is a one-year graduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. The graduate diploma is currently offered on campus in Christchurch with an intake in early February. See below for more information on this qualification.

The Master of Teaching and Learning is a one-year postgraduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. You will complete a 180 point master’s degree within one calendar year of full-time study on campus. This is a new qualification that is leading-edge in its focus on practices that cater for diverse and priority learners’ needs in the New Zealand Aotearoa context.

Entry requirements
A relevant degree is required to study the GradDipTchLn(Secondary) or MTchgLn (overseas degrees will need to be assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand degree by the University).

Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) — You must have a bachelor’s degree which includes study to 300-level in a New Zealand school curriculum subject (your major) as well as an additional teaching subject. For example, with a degree in Biology including courses in Maths to 200-level, you can major in Science with Biology and take Maths for your Additional Teaching Subject.

Master of Teaching and Learning — You must have a bachelor’s degree which includes study to 300-level in a New Zealand school curriculum subject (your major) and applicants are normally expected to have achieved a 8+ average or better in those 300-level major courses. You are also required to have one teachable subject, for example, with a degree in Biology you can major in Science with Biology. Note: not all teachable subjects listed on this page are supported by the Master of Teaching and Learning.

How to apply
An Application for Programme Entry (APE) to the College of Education, Health and Human Development is required. To request an APE form, please phone the Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). The form is also available on the College website www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Selection for entry is not automatic and is based on academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children and young people, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities.

As places are limited we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications open in July). Applications are due four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled.

Programme structure
Secondary Teacher Education is made up of courses in four areas of study:

• Professional Studies where you learn about the secondary school student and home presentation skills, lesson planning, classroom management, questioning skills, learning theories and teaching strategies.
• Education Studies provides opportunities for students to explore issues surrounding the history, sociology, philosophy, politics, cultural contexts and psychology of education. It also considers strategies for using ICT in education and e-learning.

• Teaching Practice is the school-based requirement of the programme and provides the placement contexts in which students develop skills and gain experience in practical situations.
• All Teaching Studies courses focus on the essential learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum including curriculum statements, examination prescriptions, unit and achievement standards, teaching and management approaches, assessment practices and curriculum resources.

Secondary Teaching Studies — major subjects
You will need at least two teaching subjects from the Teaching Studies list below (unless you are studying the master’s in which case the requirement is one teaching subject and the teaching options are slightly different). Degree specialisation (preferably to 300-level) is required for your main teaching subject. A second teaching subject is also necessary, for which study to 200-level is preferable. UC offers the following teachable subjects:

• Art
• English
• Health Education
• International Languages (French, German, Japanese, Spanish)
• Te Reo Māori
• Mathematics
• Music
• Outdoor and Environmental Education
• Performing Arts
• Physical Education
• Science with Biology
• Science with Chemistry
• Science with Physics
• Social Studies with Classical Studies
• Social Studies with Economics
• Social Studies with Geography
• Social Studies with History
• Technology

Note: Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) students graduate with a Physical Education major as well as at least one other teaching subject from the list above.

Courses
For information on Secondary Teacher Education courses in the year-long programme, including course descriptions, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Graduates can continue on to master’s degrees and other postgraduate qualifications or professional development studies in Education and related areas at UC. See page 43 for a list of qualifications currently available.

‘You meet a lot of like-minded people and when you have completed the degree you will feel a huge sense of achievement.’

Chrystie Woods
Bachelor of Science
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning
(Secondary)
Science Teacher, Villa Maria College, Christchurch
Career opportunities

Graduates of these programmes will be eligible to apply for provisional registration as a secondary school teacher. This enables you to apply for teaching positions in New Zealand and many countries around the world, allowing you to travel and work in your chosen profession. Please contact the relevant authorities for international requirements.

Many UC graduates enjoy rewarding careers as secondary school subject teachers and many take on extra-curricular responsibilities within schools, e.g., managing sports teams, organising cultural exchanges or drama productions, mediation services and so on. There are opportunities to become department or subject leaders and even enter school management if you wish.

Teaching also gives you entry into careers beyond the classroom; it is an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, human services, business and industry training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Reo Māori

BA, CertArts(TeReoMaori), DipTeReoMaori

See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 111

He taoka te reo
he kura pounamu
iti kahuraki
mapihia maurea.
The language is a treasure
like a greenstone pendant
That which I strive to possess
And carry with me always.

As New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others. Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people, indigenous industries or in education, public or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

Why study Te Reo Māori at UC?

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau. We pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes to provide support and guidance for students.

UC staff have expertise in aspects of language acquisition, language revitalisation, bilingual/immersion education, second language teaching pedagogy, change in the Māori language over time, and Māori English. Aotahi has offered regular wānanga reo (language immersion field trips) to local marae for its language students for the last 20 years.

Recommended background

No previous study of te reo Māori is required for entry into TREO 110.

100-level courses

Finding the right entry language course for you

Students with a previous knowledge of te reo Māori can enrol in TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 1 in the first semester, and progress to TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 2 in the second semester.

Those who have studied the language before will have the opportunity to enter the advancing language course directly. Thus majoring in Te Reo Māori will take either three or four years depending on how much Māori language you already know. Interested students should consult the School at the beginning of the year about the entry level appropriate for them.

Language learning needs continuous application and steady work every week. You will find that learning the Māori language has benefits beyond the excitement of learning to express yourself in Māori. All our language courses place emphasis on both oral and written skills.

Course code Course title

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TREO 110</td>
<td>Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 111</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 112</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 180</td>
<td>He Wānanga Reo – Immersion 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Incorporating Māori and Indigenous Studies courses

Students wishing to major in this subject are also encouraged to take courses in Māori and Indigenous Studies (up to 45 points from this subject can be included in the te reo Māori major). Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, TREO 260 Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language continues the immersion language environment. It aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help acquire the skills for formal speech at an appropriate level, and lay the groundwork for future growth.

Language students are also able to take the course TREO 220 Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation, which gives students an opportunity to contextualise their involvement in the Māori language renaissance.

Successful completion of the second-year programme leads you to continue intensive study of Te Reo Māori in your final undergraduate year.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Te Reo Māori is a subject in the BA(Hons) and MA or students can study the Master of Te Reo Māori. A PhD in Māori is available.

Māori is a very rewarding field for postgraduate study because there are so many opportunities to investigate areas which have not been previously researched.

Career opportunities

Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture and society as a defining element of national culture. New Zealand will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism or social services the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you step up to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations and the wider community.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
T: +64 3 364 2176
www.canterbury.ac.nz/artsdegreeadvice

E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
T: +64 3 364 2176
www.maori.canterbury.ac.nz

Further study

Te Reo Māori is a subject in the BA(Hons) and MA or students can study the Master of Te Reo Māori. A PhD in Māori is available.

Māori is a very rewarding field for postgraduate study because there are so many opportunities to investigate areas which have not been previously researched.

Career opportunities

Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture and society as a defining element of national culture. New Zealand will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism or social services the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you step up to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations and the wider community.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.maori.canterbury.ac.nz
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>The process of applying and being approved for entry to the University.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's degree</td>
<td>Usually the first qualification a student completes at university. Each bachelor's degree consists of a certain number of required points, as well as required subjects and combinations of courses. Bachelor's degrees can take between three and four years of full-time study, depending on the programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Courses are the specific topics you study. Most courses are taught and assessed over one semester and can consist of lectures and tutorials, lab workshops, assignments, tests and an examination. Each course has its own code. For example, MKTG 100 is a course you can study under the subject of Marketing in a Bachelor of Commerce degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUAP</td>
<td>CUAP is the Committee on University Academic Programmes. It was established under the auspices of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellor's Committee (NZVCC), now Universities New Zealand. Its major function is to undertake programme approval and accreditation to create national standards and undertake peer review of all university programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>A degree is a qualification awarded after completion of the requirements for that particular programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Entry</td>
<td>With excellent NCEA Level 3, IB, or CIE results you may be offered a place at 200-level in some subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double degree</td>
<td>This is often confused with a conjoint degree. A double degree consists of two separate degrees studied concurrently or consecutively (e.g., Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>This stands for Equivalent Full-time Student. This unit is used to calculate the fees that apply to the degree you choose to study and whether you will study full-time or part-time. See page 37 for the costs applicable by degree, for a full-time student in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsement</td>
<td>An endorsement is an area of specialisation within a degree. To gain an endorsement you must pass certain required courses, in addition to the general requirements for the degree you are studying. For example, a Bachelor of Science majoring in Geology with an endorsement in Environmental Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>The process after admission to the University (and to a qualification) where a student selects and gains entry to courses and classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldwork</td>
<td>Many courses in subjects such as Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Geography, Forestry and Geology incorporate work outside the classroom, such as study trips to UC’s field stations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labs</td>
<td>These usually run for two to four hours and are common in Science and Engineering subjects. You will get the chance to carry out experiments and tasks and write up lab reports using your findings. Labs are smaller groups where you can ask questions and put your new knowledge into practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures</td>
<td>Lectures are the main method of teaching at university. Academic staff present information to students and they usually last for 50 minutes with a 10-minute break between lectures. Lectures start on the hour and finish at 10 minutes to the hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level (100, 200, etc)</td>
<td>These refer to the different levels at which courses are taught and are usually associated with your year of study. First year (100-level) courses are more general and become more specialised as you progress in your degree to 200 and 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Your major is the subject you decide to study in-depth or specialise in within a general degree (e.g., Bachelor of Arts, Commerce, Health Sciences or Science).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>A minor is another Arts subject taken within a Bachelor of Arts to at least 200-level. If you are studying towards a Bachelor of Arts you will complete either a major and a minor, or two majors (double major).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Each course has a points value that reflects the workload for the course. The higher the number of points the more workload it has. Generally courses are 15 points or multiples of 15. When you pass a course the points are credited towards your degree. If you fail a course you do not get any points. You must complete a certain number of points to complete your degree.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Courses and qualifications available to these students after they have completed their first degree (e.g., honours, master’s, PhD, graduate diplomas). For a list of these at UC, see page 43.

Preferential entry score A rank score which gives students entry to UC when offers are sent to new students, although qualification and course requirements will still need to be met. See page 34 for more information on this.

Prerequisite A prerequisite is the requirements you need to have before taking a (usually more advanced) course. For example, if BIOL 111 is a prerequisite for BIOL 250 you must pass BIOL 111 before you can enrol in BIOL 250. A prerequisite may also be required to start particular 100-level courses (e.g., 14 Level 3 Chemistry credits to be able to start CHEM 111).

Semesters At UC the year is divided into two semesters (February to June and July to November). Most first-year courses run for one semester. Some courses are offered in both semesters.

Specialisation A coherent group of related courses in a degree e.g., a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours with a specialisation in Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Subject A subject is a particular area of study that the University offers courses in e.g., English, French, Mathematics or Geology.

Tutorial These are smaller-sized classes – typically a staff member (tutor) and 10–20 students and are more interactive than lectures. They give you the chance to discuss material covered in lectures, go over assignments and seek help if you need it.

Undergraduate A student who is studying towards their first degree, or the courses that are part of their first (bachelor’s) degree.
Index

Academic Skills Centre .................. 30
Accommodation ......................... 9
Accounting .................................. 67
Admission .................................... 33–36
Admission Ad Eundem Statum ...... 35
Adult Entry ................................. 34, 35
Adult Students ............................. 28
Advice ....................................... 41
Antarctic Studies ......................... 68
Anthropology ............................... 68
Art History and Theory .............. 69
Astronomy .................................. 70
Bachelor of:
Astronomy ................................ 70
Art History and Theory ............ 69
Accommodation ......................... 9

Biological Sciences ...................... 72
Certificate in:
Careers ..................................... 23

138
† Not open to new enrolments in 2016
* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2015

Index

Christchurch .................................. 6, 7
Cinema Studies ........................... 76
Civil Engineering .......................... 48, 86
Classics ....................................... 77
Clubs .......................................... 4–5
Communication Disorders ............ 78
Community ................................. 4, 5–23
Computer Engineering ................. 48, 87
Computer Science ........................ 79
Contacts ..................................... 41
Costs ........................................... 27, 37
Criminal Justice ............................ 46, 80
Cultural Studies ......................... 46, 81
Dates .......................................... see opposite, 139
Definitions .................................. 136
Degrees ....................................... 40, 44–59
Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and
Humanities* ................................ 82
Disability resources ..................... 30
Discretionary Entrance ............... 35
Diploma in
Languages .................................. 64
Māori and Indigenous Studies ...... 64
Te Reo Māori ............................... 64
Double degrees ............................ 60
Early Childhood Teacher Education .. 58, 131
Ecology ....................................... 82
Economics ................................. 83
Education .................................. 84
Electrical and Electronic
Engineering .................................. 48, 88
Eligibility .................................... 34, 35
Engineering .................................. 48, 84
English ........................................ 91
English Language ....................... 92
Enrolment .................................... 33–36
Entry requirements ...................... 34, 35
Environmental Science ............... 93
European and European
Union Studies ............................ 93
Events ........................................ 4
Exchange programmes ................ 24
Experience at UC ......................... 2–6
Facilities ..................................... 3, 5, 28–31
Fees .......................................... 27, 37
Film .......................................... 96
Finance ...................................... 94
Financial Engineering ................. 95
Financial support ....................... 38
Fine Arts .................................... 49, 96
Flaying ....................................... 19
Forest Engineering ....................... 48, 88
Forestry ...................................... 50, 97
Foundation Studies Certificate (UCIC) .................................. 62
French ........................................ 98
Geography .................................. 99
Geology ....................................... 100
German ....................................... 101
Global experience ....................... 24
Graduate qualifications ............... 43
Graphic Design ........................... 96
Halls of residence ......................... 11–18
Health Centre ............................. 31
Health Sciences ........................... 51, 101
Helpdesk .................................... 29
History ........................................ 102
Homestay .................................... 19
Human Resource Management ...... 103
Human Services ........................... 104
Information Systems .................... 105
International Baccalaureate
Diploma ....................................... 34, 35
International Business ................. 106
International students .................. 27
Japanese ...................................... 107
Law ............................................. 52, 108
Learning Support, Certificate in .... 63
Liaison Office .............................. 41
Library ........................................ 30
Limited entry courses ................. 36
Linguistics .................................. 109
 Majors ........................................ 40
Management ................................ 109
Management Science† ................ 110
Māori and Indigenous Studies .... 64, 111
Māori students ............................ 25
Marketing .................................... 112
Mathematics .............................. 113
Mechanical Engineering .............. 48, 89
Mechatronics Engineering .......... 48, 89
Media and Communication ......... 114
Mentoring .................................... 29
Music .......................................... 53, 114
Natural Resources Engineering ...... 48, 90
NCEA ......................................... 34, 35
Operations and Supply Chain
Management .............................. 116
Orientation ................................. 29
Pacific students ......................... 26
Painting ...................................... 96
Philosophy .................................. 116
Photography .............................. 96
Physical Education ...................... 47, 132
Physics ....................................... 117
Political Science .......................... 118
Postgraduate qualifications ......... 43
Preferential Entry ......................... 34
Primary Teacher Education ......... 59, 133
Private renting ............................ 19
Professional and Community
Engagement* .............................. 119
Psychology .................................. 119
Qualifications .............................. 42, 43
Rankings ..................................... 4, 3
Rec Centre .................................. 31
Resilience and Sustainability‡ ....... 121
Russian ........................................ 121
Scholarships ............................... 38
Science ........................................ 50, 61
Sculpture ..................................... 96
Secondary Teacher Education ....... 134
Social life .................................... 4, 5
Social Work ................................. 55, 122
Sociology ..................................... 123
Software Engineering ................. 48, 91
Spanish ........................................ 124
Special Admission ....................... 34, 35
Special Application programmes .... 36
Speech and Language Pathology ... 56, 78
see also Communication Disorders
Sport ............................................. 4, 6, 7, 31
Sport Coaching ............................ 57, 62, 125
STAR .......................................... 34
Statistics ..................................... 125
Strategy and Entrepreneurship ...... 127
Student Allowance ...................... 38
Student Development ................. 31
Student Loans ............................. 38
Students’ Association ................. 5, 28, 29
Subjects ..................................... 40, 47–135
Support services ......................... 33–31
Taxation and Accounting ............ 127
Teacher Education ....................... 47, 58, 59, 129
Te Reo Māori ............................. 64, 135
UCSA see also University of Canterbury
Students’ Association .................. 5, 28, 29
Undergraduate (first) qualifications... 42
University Entrance .................... 34
University of Canterbury
Students’ Association ................. 5, 28, 29
University Preparation, Certificate in .................................. 62
Villages ....................................... 17, 18
Volunteering .............................. 23
Work opportunities ..................... 23

Chinese ...................................... 75
Christchurch ............................... 6, 7
Cinema Studies ........................... 76
Civil Engineering .......................... 48, 86
Classics ....................................... 77
Clubs .......................................... 4–5
Communication Disorders ............ 78
Community ................................. 4, 5–23
Computer Engineering ................. 48, 87
Computer Science ........................ 79
Contacts ..................................... 41
Costs ........................................... 27, 37
Criminal Justice ............................ 46, 80
Cultural Studies ......................... 46, 81

‡ Not open to new enrolments in 2016

† Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2015

138
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
Don’t forget...

Visit us on Open Day

Nothing can replace actually setting foot on campus and getting a feel for the learning, social and living environment.

Register to attend our popular Open Day (9 July). You’ll be able to attend introductory lectures on a variety of subjects, tour the campus and visit accommodation options.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday

Any individual or group can easily book online for a campus tour. Go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/campus-tours

Where are we?

Access UC’s online maps through the QR code below for photos and more details of our extensive facilities and spacious campus.

---

### Key Dates — 2015 (for 2016 entry)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>College of Education, Health and Human Development applications open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 July</td>
<td>UC Open Day on campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 August</td>
<td>UC Emerging Leaders and many other scholarship applications due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-September</td>
<td>2016 Guide to Enrolment available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 October</td>
<td>Applications for accommodation due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 October</td>
<td>Applications to Enrol at UC open Enrol at UC event on campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 October</td>
<td>Special applications for Bachelor of Music majoring in Performance due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 November</td>
<td>Special applications for Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate year due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 December</td>
<td>Applications to Enrol due for first-year domestic students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key Dates — 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>UC Orientation Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 February</td>
<td>Semester 1 lectures begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11–29 April</td>
<td>Semester 1 break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 June</td>
<td>Semester 1 lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 July</td>
<td>Semester 2 lectures begin and last day to enrol for Semester 2 courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 August – 2 September</td>
<td>Semester 2 break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 October</td>
<td>Semester 2 lectures end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UC Contact Centre:

NZ Freephone: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)
T: +64 3 364 2555
E: info@canterbury.ac.nz

University of Canterbury
Te Whare Wananga o Waitaha
Private Bag 4800
Christchurch 8140
New Zealand

www.canterbury.ac.nz

Tell us what you think of this publication at
publications@canterbury.ac.nz